

AS-Interface manual

Tips and tricks for users

Edition 2.3



7390566 / 04

Frank Hinnah Bernd Schneider

Contents

1		On this manual	7
	1.1	Preface	7
	1.2	What do the symbols and formats mean?	
	1.3	How is this documentation structured?	
	1.4	History of the instructions	
2		Safety instructions	11
	2.1	Important!	11
	2.2	What previous knowledge is required?	
	2.3	Tampering with the unit	
3		System description	13
	3.1	AS-i topology	13
	3.2	AS-i flat cable overview	
	3.2.1	Flat cable AC4000 + AC4002	
	3.2.2	Flat cable AC4001 + AC4006	
	3.2.3	Flat cable AC4003 + AC4004	
	3.2.4	Flat cable AC4007 + AC4008	21
	3.3	Sealing the AS-i flat cable end.	23
	3.4	Information about AS-i	23
	3.5	Overview of the ifm AS-i device families	24
4		Device description	
4		Device descriptions	29
4	4.1		
4	4.1.1	Device descriptions Device description ControllerE, gateways (AC13nn) Operating conditions, installation	29
4		Device description ControllerE, gateways (AC13nn)	29
4	4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3	Device description ControllerE, gateways (AC13nn) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection LED behaviour (AC13nn)	29 30 30 31
4	4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4	Device description ControllerE, gateways (AC13nn) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection LED behaviour (AC13nn) Operating and display elements	29 30 31 33
4	4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.1.5	Device description ControllerE, gateways (AC13nn) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection LED behaviour (AC13nn) Operating and display elements Changing slave parameter data	29 30 31 33 41
4	4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.1.5 4.2	Device description ControllerE, gateways (AC13nn) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection LED behaviour (AC13nn) Operating and display elements Changing slave parameter data Device description AS-i gateways (AC14nn)	
4	4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.1.5 4.2 4.2.1	Device description ControllerE, gateways (AC13nn) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection LED behaviour (AC13nn) Operating and display elements Changing slave parameter data Device description AS-i gateways (AC14nn) Operating conditions, installation	
4	4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.1.5 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2	Device description ControllerE, gateways (AC13nn) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection LED behaviour (AC13nn) Operating and display elements Changing slave parameter data Device description AS-i gateways (AC14nn) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection	
4	4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.1.5 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3	Device description ControllerE, gateways (AC13nn) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection LED behaviour (AC13nn) Operating and display elements Changing slave parameter data Device description AS-i gateways (AC14nn) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection Power supply concepts	
4	4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.1.5 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3 4.2.4	Device description ControllerE, gateways (AC13nn) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection LED behaviour (AC13nn) Operating and display elements Changing slave parameter data Device description AS-i gateways (AC14nn) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection Power supply concepts LED behaviour (AC14nn)	29 30 30 31 33 41 43 43 43 44 44 44
4	4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.1.5 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3 4.2.4 4.2.5	Device description ControllerE, gateways (AC13nn) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection LED behaviour (AC13nn) Operating and display elements Changing slave parameter data Device description AS-i gateways (AC14nn) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection Power supply concepts LED behaviour (AC14nn) Operating and display elements	29 30 30 31 33 41 43 43 43 44 44 49 50
4	4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.1.5 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3 4.2.4	Device description ControllerE, gateways (AC13nn) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection LED behaviour (AC13nn) Operating and display elements Changing slave parameter data Device description AS-i gateways (AC14nn) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection Power supply concepts LED behaviour (AC14nn) Operating and display elements Quick setup Device description AS-i power supplies (AC1216, AC1218, AC1223, AC1224,	
4	4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.1.5 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3 4.2.4 4.2.5 4.2.6 4.3	Device description ControllerE, gateways (AC13nn) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection LED behaviour (AC13nn) Operating and display elements Changing slave parameter data Device description AS-i gateways (AC14nn) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection Power supply concepts LED behaviour (AC14nn) Operating and display elements Quick setup Device description AS-i power supplies (AC1216, AC1218, AC1223, AC1224, AC1226)	
4	4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.1.5 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3 4.2.4 4.2.5 4.2.6 4.3 4.3.1	Device description ControllerE, gateways (AC13nn) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection LED behaviour (AC13nn) Operating and display elements Changing slave parameter data Device description AS-i gateways (AC14nn) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection Power supply concepts LED behaviour (AC14nn) Operating and display elements Quick setup Device description AS-i power supplies (AC1216, AC1218, AC1223, AC1224, AC1226) Operating conditions, installation	29 30 30 31 33 41 43 43 44 44 49 50 57 67 67
4	4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.1.5 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3 4.2.4 4.2.5 4.2.6 4.3 4.3.1 4.3.2	Device description ControllerE, gateways (AC13nn) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection LED behaviour (AC13nn) Operating and display elements Changing slave parameter data Device description AS-i gateways (AC14nn) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection Power supply concepts LED behaviour (AC14nn) Operating and display elements Quick setup Device description AS-i power supplies (AC1216, AC1218, AC1223, AC1224, AC1226) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection (AC1216)	29 30 30 31 33 41 43 43 43 44 44 49 50 57 57 67 67 67 68
4	4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.1.5 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3 4.2.4 4.2.5 4.2.6 4.3 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.3.3	Device description ControllerE, gateways (AC13nn) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection LED behaviour (AC13nn) Operating and display elements Changing slave parameter data Device description AS-i gateways (AC14nn) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection Power supply concepts LED behaviour (AC14nn) Operating and display elements Quick setup Device description AS-i power supplies (AC1216, AC1218, AC1223, AC1224, AC1226) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection (AC1216) LED behaviour (AC12nn)	29 30 30 31 33 41 43 43 43 44 44 49 50 57 57 67 67 67 68 70
4	4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.1.5 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3 4.2.4 4.2.5 4.2.6 4.3 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.3.3 4.4	Device description ControllerE, gateways (AC13nn) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection LED behaviour (AC13nn) Operating and display elements Changing slave parameter data Device description AS-i gateways (AC14nn) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection Power supply concepts LED behaviour (AC14nn) Operating and display elements Quick setup Device description AS-i power supplies (AC1216, AC1218, AC1223, AC1224, AC1226) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection (AC1216) LED behaviour (AC12nn) Device description AS-i power supplies (AC1220, AC1221)	29 30 30 31 33 41 43 43 43 44 44 49 50 57 57 67 67 67 67 71
4	4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.1.5 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3 4.2.4 4.2.5 4.2.6 4.3 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.3.3 4.4 4.4.1	Device description ControllerE, gateways (AC13nn) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection LED behaviour (AC13nn) Operating and display elements Changing slave parameter data Device description AS-i gateways (AC14nn) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection Power supply concepts LED behaviour (AC14nn) Operating and display elements Quick setup Device description AS-i power supplies (AC1216, AC1218, AC1223, AC1224, AC1226) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection (AC1216) LED behaviour (AC12nn) Device description AS-i power supplies (AC1220, AC1221) Operating conditions, installation	29 30 30 31 33 41 43 43 43 44 44 49 50 57 67 67 67 67 67 71 71
4	4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.1.5 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.2.3 4.2.4 4.2.5 4.2.6 4.3 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.3.3 4.4	Device description ControllerE, gateways (AC13nn) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection LED behaviour (AC13nn) Operating and display elements Changing slave parameter data Device description AS-i gateways (AC14nn) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection Power supply concepts LED behaviour (AC14nn) Operating and display elements Quick setup Device description AS-i power supplies (AC1216, AC1218, AC1223, AC1224, AC1226) Operating conditions, installation Electrical connection (AC1216) LED behaviour (AC12nn) Device description AS-i power supplies (AC1220, AC1221)	29 30 30 31 33 41 43 43 43 44 44 49 50 57 67 67 67 67 67 71 71 71

Contents

4.5		Device description AS-i power supplies (AC1236, AC1244)	73
	4.5.1	Operating conditions, installation	
	4.5.2	Electrical connection	
	4.5.3	Output response	
4.6		Device description control cabinet modules SmartLine (AC22nn)	
	4.6.1	Operating conditions, installation	
	4.6.2 4.6.3	Electrical connection	
	4.0.3 4.6.4	Addressing Connecting analogue periphery (AC2216AC2220)	
	4.6.5	LED behaviour (AC2216AC2220)	
4.7		Device description cabinet modules	
	4.7.1	Operating conditions, installation	
	4.7.2	Electrical connection	
	4.7.3	Addressing	
	4.7.4	LED behaviour (AC27nn)	
4.8		Device description universal modules (AC20nn, AC26nn)	
	4.8.1	Operating conditions, installation	
	4.8.2	Electrical connection	
	4.8.3 4.8.4	Addressing Connecting analogue periphery (AC2616AC2620)	92
	4.8.5	LED behaviour (AC2032, AC2035, AC2616AC2620)	
4.9		Device description field modules ClassicLine (screw mounting, AC25nn)	
	4.9.1	Operating conditions, installation	
	4.9.2	Electrical connection	
	4.9.3	Addressing	104
	4.9.4	Connecting analogue periphery (AC25nn)	
	4.9.5	LED behaviour (AC25nn)	
4.1		Device description field modules ClassicLine (quick mounting, AC52nn)	
	4.10.1	Operating conditions, installation	
	4.10.2	Installing quick mounting modules	
	4.10.3	Electrical connection	
	4.10.5	Connecting analogue periphery (AC52nn)	
	4.10.6	LED behaviour (AC52nn).	130
4.1		Device description field modules AirBox (screw mounting, AC20nn)	
	4.11.1	Operating conditions, installation	
	4.11.2	Electrical connection	
	4.11.3	Addressing	
	4.11.4	Pneumatics	
	4.11.5	LED behaviour AirBox (AC20nn)	
4.1		Device description field modules AirBox (quick mounting, AC52nn)	
	4.12.1 4.12.2		
	4.12.2		
	4.12.4	Addressing	
	4.12.5	Pneumatics	
U	4.12.6	LED behaviour (AC52nn)	
4.1	3 I	Device description field modules CompactLine (AC24nn, to June 2010)	148
	4.13.1	Operating conditions, installation	
	4.13.2	Electrical connection	
	4.13.3	Addressing.	
4.1	4.13.4 4	LED behaviour (AC24nn) Device description field modules CompactLine (AC24nn, as from June 2010)	
	4.14.1	Operating conditions, installation	
	4.14.1	Electrical connection.	
	4.14.3	Addressing	
	4.14.4	LED behaviour (AC24nn)	

4.15 De	evice description field modules ProcessLine	158
4.15.1	Operating conditions, installation	158
4.15.2	Electrical connection	159
4.15.3	Addressing	
4.15.4	Connecting analogue periphery	160
4.15.5	LED behaviour (AC29nn)	
4.16 De	evice description ProcessLine splitter	166
4.16.1	Splitter (E70354, E70377)	167
4.16.2	Splitter (E70454)	169
4.17 De	evice description IP 67 splitter	
4.17.1	FC insulation displacement connector AC5005	172
4.17.2	FC insulation displacement connector E70096	173
4.17.3	FC insulation displacement connector E70381	174
4.17.4	FC insulation displacement connector E70481	175
4.17.5	FC insulation displacement connector E70483	176
4.17.6	FC insulation displacement connector, E70485, E70486	177
4.17.7	FC insulation displacement connector E70487	178
4.17.8	FC insulation displacement connector E70498, E70499	
4.17.9	Mounting (e.g. E70381)	180
4.18 De	evice description repeater, tuner, bus termination	181
4.18.1	Extension of the AS-i cable length	182
4.18.2	Device description repeater	185
4.18.3	Device description tuner	188
4.18.4	Device description passive bus termination	191
4.19 De	evice description addressing units	193
4.19.1	Addressing unit AC1154	194

AS-i system check

5

5.1	Troubleshooting ControllerE and gateways (AC13nn)	
5.1.1	Boot errors – error codes B00B11	
5.1.2	AS-i system errors – error codes E10E32	
5.1.3	AS-i master command errors – error codes M01M44	
5.1.4	RTS errors – error codes R01R43	
5.1.5	List of errors	
5.1.6	How does the device react in case of a fault?	224
5.2	Fault analysis via the controller (AC13nn)	225
5.2.1	Number of AS-i voltage failures on the AS-i master	225
5.2.2	Number of configuration errors on the master	
5.2.3	AS-i telegram errors on the master	
5.2.4	Number of disturbed telegrams on the master (by noisy slaves)	233
5.2.5	Reset error counter	
5.3	Error analysis via the gateway (AC14nn)	238
5.3.1	Show / delete error counter	
5.3.2		239
5.3.3	Show evaluation of the voltage supply	239
5.3.4	Show performance of the AS-i master	240
5.3.5	Online support center (OSC)	
5.4	Fault analysis via the analyser	
5.4.1	General	
5.4.2	LED behaviour analyser (AC1145)	
5.4.3	Online statistics (standard mode)	
5.4.4	Advanced Statistics	
5.4.5	Online statistics without PC	246
5.4.6	Data mode	

	5.5	Earth fault / insulation fault monitoring	
	5.5.1	What is an earth fault?	
	5.5.2 5.5.3		
	5.5.4	Earth fault monitor AC2211	252
	5.5.5		
	5.6	Symmetry measurement.	
	5.6.1	Check the AS-i power supply	
	5.6.2		
6		Glossary of Terms	257
7		Index	268
8		ifm weltweit • ifm worldwide • ifm à l'échelle internationale	277
C	n_{c}		
9	G		

1 On this manual

Contents 7 Preface 7 What do the symbols and formats mean? 8 How is this documentation structured? 9 History of the instructions 10

Nobody is perfect. Send us your suggestions for improvements to this manual and you will receive a little gift from us to thank you.

© All rights reserved by **ifm electronic gmbh**. No part of this manual may be reproduced and used without the consent of **ifm electronic gmbh**.

All product names, pictures, companies or other brands used on our pages are the property of the respective rights owners:

- AS-i is the property of the AS-International Association, $(\rightarrow \underline{www.as-interface.net})$
- CAN is the property of the CiA (CAN in Automation e.V.), Germany (→ www.can-cia.org)
- CoDeSys[™] is the property of the 3S Smart Software Solutions GmbH, Germany (→ www.3s-software.com)
- DeviceNet[™] is the property of the ODVA[™] (Open DeviceNet Vendor Association), USA (→ <u>www.odva.org</u>)
- IO-Link[®] (\rightarrow <u>www.io-link.com</u>) is the property of the \rightarrow PROFIBUS Nutzerorganisation e.V., Germany
- Microsoft® is the property of the Microsoft Corporation, USA (→ www.microsoft.com)
- PROFIBUS[®] is the property of the PROFIBUS Nutzerorganisation e.V., Germany (→ www.profibus.com)
- PROFINET[®] is the property of the →PROFIBUS Nutzerorganisation e.V., Germany
- Windows® is the property of the →Microsoft Corporation, USA

1.1 Preface

6274

This installation manual is intended for those using ifm AS-Interface products in practice (users, installers, ...).

This manual is intended to provide the user with basic information about the different **ifm** AS-i product families.

Everyone has probably experienced it already: during setup, the red LED [FAULT] is suddenly lit on the AS-i module and you are not sure if the module is faulty or if maybe it still has the slave address 0?

Or: how can I extend the AS-i system to 500 m?

Why do the input LED and the periphery fault indication flash on the analogue module?

Can the AirBox also be operated with lubricated compressed air? And, if so, at what minimum pressure?

We have tried to integrate as much information and experience as possible in this AS-Interface manual - e.g. from service interventions, presentations, customer training, but also from the installation instructions and device manuals.

* * *

Even if this is no complete list of all data and devices, e.g. for "Safety at Work" or ATEX, we have tried to provide the user with a useful reference document.

For the current rating, voltage values etc. of the different AS-i components please refer to the corresponding data sheets and installation instructions.

The actual data sheet you will find on the **ifm** homepage: \rightarrow www.ifm.com > select your country > [data sheet search] > (article no.)

For corrections and additions to existing documentation please refer to ifm's website: \rightarrow www.ifm.com > select your country > [data sheet search] > (article no.) > [Additional data]

1.2 What do the symbols and formats mean?

The following symbols or pictograms depict different kinds of remarks in our manuals:

		C V
<u> </u>	ARNING	
Death o	or serious irreversible injuries are possible.	
<mark>▲ C</mark>	AUTION	
Slight re	eversible injuries are possible.	/ °
NOTI		
NOTI	ICE	
Propert	ty damage is to be expected or possible.	
•	Important notes on faults and errors	
1	Further hints	
▶	Required action	
>	Response, effect	
→	"see"	
<u>abc</u>	Cross references (links)	
[]	Designations of keys, buttons or display	

1.3 How is this documentation structured?

6758

This documentation is a combination of different types of manuals. It is for beginners and also a reference for advanced users.

How to use this documentation:

- Refer to the table of contents to select a specific subject.
- Using the index you can also quickly find a term you are looking for.
- At the beginning of a chapter we will give you a brief overview of its contents.
- Abbreviations and technical terms are listed in the glossary.

In case of malfunctions or uncertainties please contact the manufacturer at: \rightarrow <u>www.ifm.com</u> > select your country > [Contact].

We want to become even better! Each separate section has an identification number in the top right corner. If you want to inform us about any inconsistencies, please indicate this number with the title and the language of this documentation. Thank you for your support.

We reserve the right to make alterations which can result in a change of contents of the documentation. You can find the current version on **ifm's** website at:

- $\text{DE} \rightarrow \underline{\text{https://www.ifm.com/ifmde/web/asi-download.htm}}$
- $\text{UK} \rightarrow \underline{\text{https://www.ifm.com/ifmgb/web/asi-download.htm}}$
- $FR \rightarrow https://www.ifm.com/ifmfr/web/asi-download.htm$

1.4 History of the instructions

What has	been	changed i	in this	manual?	An	overview:
what has	000011	onungeu		manaan	/ \	0,01,010,00

Issue Topic		
2nd edition	new: intermediate tables of contents	
	new: section ident numbers	
	• new: Flat cable AC4007 + AC4008 (→ page <u>21</u>)	
	revised: Device description ControllerE, gateways (AC13nn) (→ page 29)	
	• new: Device description AS-i gateways (AC14nn) (\rightarrow page <u>43</u>)	
	• new: Device description AS-i power supplies (AC1220, AC1221) (\rightarrow page <u>71</u>)	
	• new: Device description AS-i power supplies (AC1236, AC1244) (→ page <u>73</u>)	
	 Device description control cabinet modules SmartLine (AC22nn) (→ page <u>75</u>) supplemented by "Measuring range" tables and supplemented by a note about the addressing socket 	
	 Device description universal modules (AC20nn, AC26nn) (→ page <u>91</u>) supplemented by "Measuring range" tables 	
	 Device description field modules ClassicLine (screw mounting, AC25nn) (→ page <u>103</u>) supplemented by "Measuring range" tables 	
	 Device description field modules ClassicLine (quick mounting, AC52nn) (→ page <u>116</u>) supplemented by the table "Differences AC5222 / AC5223" and supplemented by a note about the addressing socket 	
	 Device description field modules AirBox (screw mounting, AC25nn) (→ page <u>131</u>) supplemented by a note about the addressing socket 	
	 Device description field modules AirBox (quick mounting, AC52nn) (→ page <u>137</u>) supplemented by a note about the addressing socket 	
	• revised: Device description field modules CompactLine (AC24nn, to June 2010) (\rightarrow page <u>148</u>)	
	• new: Device description field modules CompactLine (AC24nn, as from 06.2010) (\rightarrow page <u>152</u>)	
	• new: Device description IP 67 splitter (\rightarrow page <u>171</u>) (E70381, E7048n, E70498, E70499)	
	• new: Device description addressing units (\rightarrow page <u>193</u>) (AC1154)	
Edition 2.1	Download source of e-learning changed	
Edition 2.2	Mistakes corrected	
Edition 2.3	Corrected: Tightening torque M12 connectors (AC24nn)	

2 Safety instructions

Important!	
What previous knowledge is required?	
Tampering with the unit	
· •···································	213

2.1 Important!

No characteristics are warranted with the information, notes and examples provided in this manual. The drawings, representations and examples imply no responsibility for the system and no application-specific particularities.

The manufacturer of the machine/equipment is responsible for the safety of the machine/equipment.

Contents

Property damage or bodily injury are possible when the notes in this manual are not adhered to! **ifm electronic gmbh** does not assume any liability in this regard.

- ► The acting person must have read and understood the safety instructions and the corresponding chapters of this manual before performing any work on or with this device.
- ► The acting person must be authorised to work on the machine/equipment.
- Adhere to the technical data of the devices! You can find the current data sheet on ifm's homepage at:
 → www.ifm.com > select your country > [Data sheet search] > (Article no.) > [Technical data in PDF format]
- ► Note the installation and wiring information as well as the functions and features of the devices! → supplied installation instructions or on ifm's homepage:
 - → <u>www.ifm.com</u> > select your country > [Data sheet search] > (Article no.) > [Operating instructions]

NOTICE

The driver module of the serial interface can be damaged!

Disconnecting the serial interface while live can cause undefined states which damage the driver module.

• Do not disconnect the serial interface while live.

Start-up behaviour of the controller

The manufacturer of the machine/equipment must ensure with his application program that when the controller starts or restarts no dangerous movements can be triggered.

A restart can, for example, be caused by:

- voltage restoration after power failure
- reset after watchdog response because of too long a cycle time

2.2 What previous knowledge is required?

215

This document is intended for people with knowledge of control technology and PLC programming with IEC 61131-3.

If this device contains a PLC, in addition these persons should know the CoDeSys® software.

The document is intended for specialists. These specialists are people who are qualified by their training and their experience to see risks and to avoid possible hazards that may be caused during operation or maintenance of a product. The document contains information about the correct handling of the product.

Read this document before use to familiarise yourself with operating conditions, installation and operation. Keep the document during the entire duration of use of the device.

Adhere to the safety instructions.

2.3 Tampering with the unit

11242

Tampering with the units can affect the safety of operators and machinery!

Tampering with the units is not allowed.

In case of non-compliance our liability and warranty expire.

- Do not open the devices!
- Do not insert any objects into the devices!
- Prevent metal foreign bodies from penetrating!

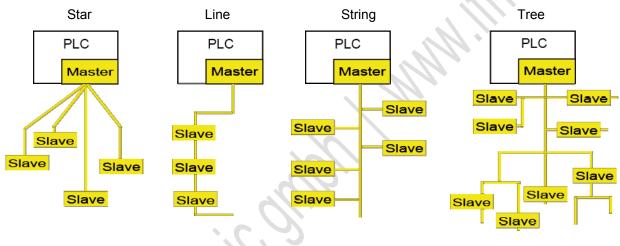
6478

3 System description

Contents	
AS-i topology	13
AS-i flat cable overview	
Sealing the AS-i flat cable end	
Information about AS-i	
Overview of the ifm AS-i device families	
	975

3.1 AS-i topology

Several topologies are allowed in AS-i, also mixed topologies:



NOTE

The longest distance (total cable length) from the master must be max. 100 m. Greater distances require special measures, \rightarrow chapter Extension of the AS-i cable length (\rightarrow page <u>182</u>).

► Take into account the connection cables (spurs) when calculating the cable length!

The maximum possible cable length might be reduced in case of a reduced cable cross section or when other cable types are used.

- The longest distance (total cable length) from the master must be max. 100 m. Greater distances require special measures, → chapter Extension of the AS-i cable length (→ page <u>182</u>).
- Up to 31 single slaves can be connected to each AS-i master.

As from AS-i specification 2.11:

- Up to 31 single slaves or up to 31 A slaves and 31 B slaves can be connected to each AS-i master.
- A mixed connection of single slaves and A/B slaves to the same master is possible.

3.2 AS-i flat cable overview

Contents

 Flat cable AC4000 + AC4002	15
Flat cable AC4001 + AC4006	17
Flat cable AC4003 + AC4004	19
Flat cable AC4007 + AC4008	21
	6479

Flat cable yellow	Flat cable black	Material
AC4000	AC4002	EPDM
AC4001	AC4006	PUR
AC4003	AC4004	TPE
AC4007	AC4008	TPE+PVC

Sectionication

3.2.1 Flat cable AC4000 + AC4002

11243

11244

Characteristics

EPDM
yes
yes
no
yes
no

Resistance to environmental influences

	11245
ozone	no cracks (to EN 60811-2-1)
water, hot water, steam	yes
sea water	yes
ammonia	yes
mineral oils	conditionally resistant
animal and vegetable oils and fats (e.g. olive oil)	conditionally resistant to not resistant
butter, coconut oil, castor oil, soybean oil	conditionally resistant to not resistant
dry chlorine	conditionally resistant
wet chlorine, bromine, iodine	yes
methanol, ethanol, butanol	yes
propanol	yes
ethylene glycol	yes
glycerine	yes
aromatic hydrocarbons (e.g. benzene, toluene, tetralin, naphthalene	no
regular petrol	no
diesel	no
hydrochloric acid	yes, up to 37 %
sulphuric acid	yes, up to 75 %
nitric acid	yes, up to 30 %
sodium hydroxide solution	yes, up to 10 %
polar solvents, acetone	yes

Temperature characteristics

11246

Limit temperature for operation	, installation,	transport and storage:
---------------------------------	-----------------	------------------------

imageoricanic

on the wire during operation	+ 90 °C
on the wire in case of short circuit	+ 200 °C
on the surface, cable firmly laid	-40+85 °C
moving, upon laying	-25+85 °C

3.2.2 Flat cable AC4001 + AC4006

11247

Characteristics

	11248
Material	PUR
free from halogen	yes
external sheath silicone-free	yes
flame-retardant, self-extinguishing	good
free from asbestos, PCB, CFC	yes
suitable for drag chains	conditionally resistant acc. to DIN VDE 0472 part 603

Resistance to environmental influences

	11249
ozone	yes
water, hot water, steam	yes, up to 100 °C *)
sea water	yes
ammonia	yes
mineral oils	yes
animal and vegetable oils and fats (e.g. olive oil)	no data
butter, coconut oil, castor oil, soybean oil	no data
dry chlorine	no data
wet chlorine, bromine, iodine	no data
methanol, ethanol, butanol	yes
propanol	no data
ethylene glycol	no data
glycerine	no data
aromatic hydrocarbons (e.g. benzene, toluene, tetralin, naphthalene	benzene: conditionally resistant; toluene: no; other: no data
regular petrol	yes
diesel	yes
hydrochloric acid	yes, up to 20 %
sulphuric acid	yes, up to 30 %
nitric acid	yes, up to 10 %
sodium hydroxide solution	yes, up to 10 %
polar solvents, acetone	fades easily, becomes softer

*) short-time cleaning and disinfection

Temperature characteristics

11250

Limit temperature for operation, installation, transport and storage:

on the wire during operation	
on the wire in case of short circuit	
on the surface, cable firmly laid	-40+85 °C
moving, upon laying	-30+85 °C

3.2.3 Flat cable AC4003 + AC4004

11251

Characteristics

	11252
Material	TPE
free from halogen	no
external sheath silicone-free	yes
flame-retardant, self-extinguishing	good
free from asbestos, PCB, CFC	yes
suitable for drag chains	conditionally resistant acc. to DIN VDE 0472 part 603

Resistance to environmental influences

	11253
ozone	yes
water, hot water, steam	yes, up to 100 °C
sea water	yes, up to 70 °C
ammonia	no data, probably conditionally resistant
mineral oils	yes, up to 70 °C
animal and vegetable oils and fats (e.g. olive oil)	yes
butter, coconut oil, castor oil, soybean oil	yes
dry chlorine	no data
wet chlorine, bromine, iodine	no data
methanol, ethanol, butanol	yes
propanol	no data
ethylene glycol	yes
glycerine	probably weak to mild influence
aromatic hydrocarbons (e.g. benzene, toluene, tetralin, naphthalene	benzene + toluene: strong influence; otherwise probably the same (no data)
regular petrol	fades easily
diesel	yes
hydrochloric acid	yes, up to 37 %
sulphuric acid	yes, up to 30 %
nitric acid	yes, up to 10 %
sodium hydroxide solution	yes, up to 10 %
polar solvents, acetone	fades easily, becomes harder

Temperature characteristics

11254

Limit temperature for operation, installation, transport and storage:

imeterio

on the wire during operation	
on the wire in case of short circuit	
on the surface, cable firmly laid	-40+105 °C
moving, upon laying	-30+105 °C

3.2.4 Flat cable AC4007 + AC4008

Characteristics

Material	TPE+PVC
free from halogen	no
external sheath silicone-free	yes
flame-retardant, self-extinguishing	good
free from asbestos, PCB, CFC	yes
suitable for drag chains	conditionally resistant acc. to DIN VDE 0472 part 603

Resistance to environmental influences

	11257
ozone	yes
water, hot water, steam	yes, up to 100 °C
sea water	yes, up to 70 °C
ammonia	no data, probably conditionally resistant
mineral oils	yes, up to 70 °C
animal and vegetable oils and fats (e.g. olive oil)	yes
butter, coconut oil, castor oil, soybean oil	yes
dry chlorine	no data
wet chlorine, bromine, iodine	no data
methanol, ethanol, butanol	yes
propanol	no data
ethylene glycol	yes
glycerine	probably weak to mild influence
aromatic hydrocarbons (e.g. benzene, toluene, tetralin, naphthalene	benzene + toluene: strong influence; otherwise probably the same (no data)
regular petrol	fades easily
diesel	yes
hydrochloric acid	yes, up to 37 %
sulphuric acid	yes, up to 30 %
nitric acid	yes, up to 10 %
sodium hydroxide solution	yes, up to 10 %
polar solvents, acetone	fades easily, becomes harder
additional cleaning agents	yes **)

**) alkaline containing surfactants; highly alkaline containing surfactants; foam cleaning with active chlorine; TFC procedure (Thin Film Cleaning);

acid foam cleaning agents (with or without organic acids); peracetic acid-containing disinfectant

11256

11255

Temperature characteristics

11258

Limit temperature for operation, installation, transport and storage:

indecitorina

on the wire during operation	
on the wire in case of short circuit	
on the surface, cable firmly laid	-40+105 °C
moving, upon laying	-30+105 °C

Sealing the AS-i flat cable end 3.3

> Protect the flat cable end against moisture and direct machine contact to avoid short circuits.

Several methods of sealing the cable are available for AS-i flat cables:

E70113	heat-shrink cap for sealing the flat cable ends (closed on one side)	
E70413	flat cable connection IP 67 housing material = ULTRAMID sealing material = NBR	
	application examples E70113 / E70413	
AC5000 +AC3000	FC lower part and cover	

3.4 Information about AS-i

Here you will find further information to understand AS-Interface better in general.

Online training in the ifm download area:

DE → https://www.ifm.com/ifmde/web/asi-download.htm

 $\begin{array}{l} \text{UK} \rightarrow & \underline{\text{https://www.ifm.com/ifmgb/web/asi-download.htm}} \\ \text{FR} \rightarrow & \underline{\text{https://www.ifm.com/ifmfr/web/asi-download.htm}} \end{array}$

> [AS-i Animations] > E-learning

Literature: <u>www.as-interface.net</u> > [THE SYSTEM] > [Publications]

6278

3.5 Overview of the ifm AS-i device families





Device family	Sample units
Field modules ClassicLine (screw mounting, AC25nn) → Device description field modules ClassicLine (screw mounting, AC25nn) (→ page 103)	
Field modules ClassicLine (quick mounting, AC52nn) → Device description field modules ClassicLine (quick mounting, AC52nn) (→ page <u>116</u>)	
Field modules AirBox (screw mounting, AC20nn)	
→ Device description field modules AirBox (screw mounting, AC20nn) (→ page <u>131</u>)	
Field modules AirBox (quick mounting, AC52nn) → Device description field modules AirBox (quick mounting) (→ page <u>137</u>)	

ifm AS-Interface manual – tips and tricks for users – edition 2.1

Device family	Sample units
Field modules CompactLine (to June 2010) (AC24nn) → Device description field modules CompactLine (→ page <u>148</u>)	
Field modules CompactLine (as from June 2010) (AC24nn) → Device description field modules CompactLine (as from June 2010) (→ page <u>152</u>)	AS- AS- AS- AS- AS- AS- AS- AS-
Field modules ProcessLine (AC29nn) → Device description field modules ProcessLine (→ page <u>158</u>)	Processiling H H H H H H H H H H H H H

Device family	Sample units
ProcessLine IP 69K splitter (E70nnn) → Device description ProcessLine splitter (→ page <u>166</u>)	OT CONTRACTOR OF
IP 67 splitter (AC5005, E70nnn) → Device description IP 67 splitter (→ page <u>171</u>)	
Repeater (AC2225), Tuner (AC1146), Bus termination (AC1147) → Device description repeater, tuner, bus termination (→ page <u>181</u>)	
Earth fault and insulation fault monitors (AC2211, AC2212) → Earth fault / insulation fault monitoring (→ page 251)	
Addressing unit (AC1154) → Addressing unit AC1154 (→ page 194)	

Device descriptions

4

Device descriptions

Contents

 1105	
Device description ControllerE, gateways (AC13nn)	29
Device description AS-i gateways (AC14nn)	43
Device description AS-i power supplies (AC1216, AC1218, AC1223, AC1224, AC1226)	67
Device description AS-i power supplies (AC1220, AC1221)	71
Device description AS-i power supplies (AC1236, AC1244)	73
Device description control cabinet modules SmartLine (AC22nn)	75
Device description cabinet modules	89
Device description universal modules (AC20nn, AC26nn)	91
Device description field modules ClassicLine (screw mounting, AC25nn)	103
Device description field modules ClassicLine (quick mounting, AC52nn)	116
Device description field modules AirBox (screw mounting, AC20nn)	131
Device description field modules AirBox (quick mounting, AC52nn)	137
Device description field modules CompactLine (AC24nn, to June 2010)	148
Device description field modules CompactLine (AC24nn, as from June 2010)	
Device description field modules ProcessLine	158
Device description ProcessLine splitter	
Device description IP 67 splitter	171
Device description repeater, tuner, bus termination	181
Device description addressing units	193
	6300

4.1 Device description ControllerE, gateways (AC13nn)

Contents

Operating conditions, installation	
Electrical connection	
LED behaviour (AC13nn)	
Operating and display elements	
Changing slave parameter data	
	6302

Example:



AC13nn

4.1.1 Operating conditions, installation

- Protection IP 20.
- ▶ Installation only in a condensation-free environment.
- ► Avoid excessive dust, vibration and shock.
- ► The air circulation through the vents must not be impeded. Minimum distance above and below the device 30 mm.
- Avoid installation in the direct vicinity of frequency inverters.

4.1.2 Electrical connection

- Disconnect the installation from power.
- The national and international regulations for the installation of electrical equipment must be adhered to.
- Connect the device as indicated on the terminals.
- Never connect the minus potentials to each other, e.g.: AS-i- to 0 V of the 24 V DC supply or AS-i- to FE (functional earth), etc.
- ► FE serves for Functional Earth, not for protective earth.

The FE terminal is internally connected to the housing and the DIN rail fixing. This internal connection is only useful if an electrical connection to the machine ground exists.

- Connect the FE terminal (= functional earth) of the device to the machine ground, if an ungrounded supply voltage (24 V DC) is used.
- Do not use the FE terminal of the device when there is a supply voltage of 24 V DC (0 V grounded).

4.1.3 LED behaviour (AC13nn)

The three diagnostic LEDs on the device inform about the status of the AS-i master and the connected systems:

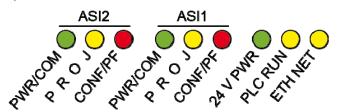


Figure: Diagnostic LEDs on the ControllerE with 2 AS-i masters and Ethernet programming interface

The LEDs [ASI2] including their labelling are an option for the second AS-i master.

LEDs [PWR/COM], [PROJ], [CONF/PF], [24V PWR]

11455

Diagnostic LEDs	LED colour	LED off	LED lit	LED flashes
ASI1 [PWR/COM] AS-i bus 1: Power Communication	green	no supply for AS-i bus 1	AS-i supply is available; at least 1 slave on the bus was recognised	AS-i supply is available; no slave on the bus was recognised
ASI1 [PROJ] AS-i bus 1: Proj ection	yellow	AS-i master in protected mode	AS-i master in projection mode; configuration monitoring is deactivated	projection mode active; changeover to protected mode not possible because a slave with the address 0 is connected
ASI1 [CONF/PF] AS-i bus 1: Conf iguration P eriphery Fault	red	configuration and periphery ok	projected and current configuration do not match	periphery fault detected
ASI2 [PWR/COM] AS-i bus 2: Power Communication	green	no supply for AS-i bus 2	AS-i supply is available; at least 1 slave on the bus was recognised	AS-i supply is available; no slave on the bus was recognised
ASI2 [PROJ] AS-i bus 2: Proj ection	yellow	AS-i master in protected mode	AS-i master in projection mode; configuration monitoring is deactivated	projection mode active; changeover to protected mode not possible because a slave with the address 0 is connected
ASI2 [CONF/PF] AS-i bus 2: Configuration Periphery Fault	red	configuration and periphery ok	projected and current configuration do not match	periphery fault detected
[24V PWR]	green	no 24 V operating voltage	24 V operating voltage available	

LED [PLC RUN]

11456

The LED [PLC RUN] is optional for the PLC in the ControllerE including its labelling:

Diagnostic LEDs	LED colour	LED off	LED lit	LED flashes
[PLC RUN]	yellow	Profibus device: ControllerE operates as gateway	The PLC program in the ControllerE is running Fieldbus device (no Profibus): Gateway function is active	The PLC program in the ControllerE is stopped

LED [ETH NET]

The LED [ETH NET] is optional for the Ethernet programming interface including its labelling:

Diagnostic LEDs	LED colour	LED off	LED lit	LED flashes
[ETH NET]	yellow		LED flashes for each data package (only for access via CoDeSys Ethern	et protocols)

LED [BUS FAIL]

11458

11457

The LED [Bus Failure] is optional for the Profibus interface including its labelling:

Diagnostic LEDs	LED colour	LED off	LED lit	LED flashes
[BUS FAIL]	red	when response monitoring (watchdog) active: Profibus connection ok OR: master switched off OR: response monitoring (watchdog) deactivated	when response monitoring (watchdog) active: no Profibus connection	device error → message text in text/graphics display
C fm	210	2		

LEDs fieldbus interface

4 status LEDs on the ControllerE inform about the status of the fieldbus interface and the systems connected to it:

Module State	0	0	Net State
Link to Fieldbus	0	0	Transmission Activity

Graphics: status LEDs on the network connection

The colours and meanings of these 4 LEDs depend on the	type of interface e.g.
The colours and meanings of these 4 LEDS depend on the	type of interface, e.g.

CANopen	AC1331, AC1332	cO'
DeviceNet	AC1308, AC1314, AC1318, AC1324	
EtherCAT	AC1391, AC1392	.////
Ethernet/IP	AC1307, AC1317, AC1327, AC1337	

 $\blacksquare \rightarrow$ corresponding device manual

4.1.4 Operating and display elements

Key functions

5460

11288



The four keys on the device enable quick and easy handling of the menu:

The [\blacktriangle] und [\checkmark] keys are used for selecting the menu or for changing the displayed values. Menus with more than three options are adapted automatically. If it is possible to move upwards and downwards in the menu, this is indicated by means of small arrows in the middle of the lowest line of the display (\rightarrow Menu screen (\rightarrow page <u>34</u>)).

The two outer keys are function keys. Their function depends on the menu screen and is indicated in the lowest row of the display by means of inverted texts.

PLC Setup	
Slave Lists	
Address Slave	



Example:

- Here the left key is used for the function [OK], i.e. to confirm the selected menu item.
 - The right key is used for the function [ESC], i.e. to return to the previous menu level.

Display (presentation, language, contrast/brightness)

_				
I Ce		ka.	en k	- A -
	LI I I	IЕ	r II.	\mathbf{x}

What is what in the text/graphics display?	4
Text/graphics display: Switch language	6
Text/graphics display: Set contrast/brightness	7
544	7

Using the text/graphics display on the device enables a more detailed system diagnosis. With the four keys the device is easy to use. The bilingual structure of the menus and messages simplifies worldwide use of this device family. An intelligent message management generates priority-based diagnostic and error messages and supports the user during set-up.

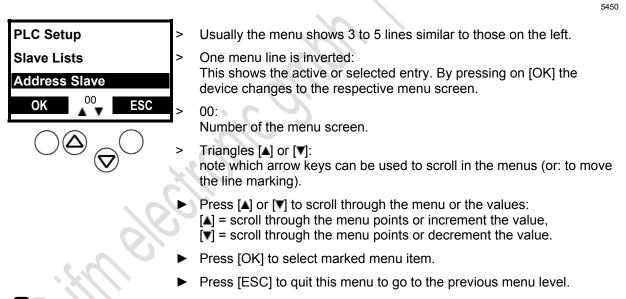
The respective function of the keys is displayed dynamically above the keys.

After power-on of the gateway the device displays either a start screen with the **ifm** logo (AC1376) or with the headline "AS-i DP Gateway" (AC1375) or – if available – a list of the errors in the connected AS-i systems. In any case, the system menu can be accessed by pressing the left [MENU] button.

What is what in the text/graphics display?

5449

Menu screen



In this documentation we show the menu version for the device AC1376 (2 AS-i master).

Some menus are slightly different and / or have other menu screen numbers for the device AC1375 (1 AS-i master). We indicate the deviations.

Error screen

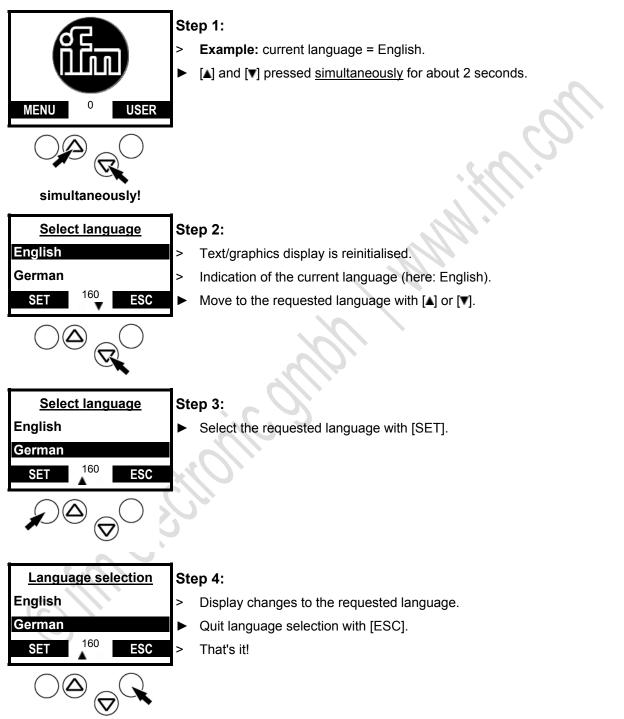
5452

In case of a configuration error or failure the start screen of the text/graphics display will provide information as shown in the following screen:

E25 ASi1	Display of an error when the start screen was active:
Config. Error	> E25 = error number, \rightarrow chapter Troubleshooting ControllerE and gateways (AC13nn) (\rightarrow page 207).
MENU ^{1/2} USER	> ASi1 = concerned AS-i master channel number.
	 Config. Error: There is a configuration error.
	 > 1/2: First page of 2 with troubleshooting.
	 Flashing "!": There is an error message.
	> LED [CONF/PF] lights.
	> Triangles [▲] / [▼] note which arrow keys can be used to scroll.
PLC Setup	Display of an error when any menu screen is active:
Slave Lists Address Slave	 Flashing "!": There is an error message.
OK 1 ESC	> LED [CONF/PF] lights.
	> Triangles [▲] / [▼] note which arrow keys can be used to scroll.
	 Return to the start screen with [ESC].
	> An error screen as described above appears.
	\mathcal{A}
76	

Text/graphics display: Switch language

There are 2 languages stored for the text/graphics display in the device. You can change between the languages at any time.



English is always available and is set as default language on delivery. The other language depends on the device version (\rightarrow AS-i catalogue). Therefore, the menus shown in this manual are only in English.

Text/graphics display: Set contrast/brightness

5456

If the text/graphics display is difficult to read	the contract can be set:
If the text/graphics display is difficult to read,	the contrast can be set.

> The display is too brig	jht / too pale:
$\bigcirc \bigcirc $	Press these buttons <u>simultaneously</u> .
	> Contrast is increased / screen becomes darker.
simultaneously!	
> The display is too dar	k:
$\bigcirc \bigcirc $	Press these buttons <u>simultaneously</u> .
	> Contrast is decreased / screen becomes brighter.
simultaneously!	
active).	blay indicates nothing any more (only background illumination the device are not affected.
All other functions of	the device are not anected.
	 ▶ [▲] and [▼] pressed <u>simultaneously</u> for about 2 seconds.
simultaneously!	▶ [▲] and [▼] pressed <u>simultaneously</u> for about 2 seconds.

The device automatically stores the last setting.

Citmelectronic s

MA.

Menu navigation

C

ontents	
Quick Setup	
PLC Setup	
Slave Lists	
Address Slaves	
Diagnostics	
Master Setup	
Fieldbus Setup	
Slave Info	
Slave Setup	40
System Setup	
System Info	40
•	6310

Quick Setup

Summary of the menu items required for a basic configuration:

- Reading of the current AS-i configuration (config all).
- Setting of the fieldbus connection (optional).

PLC Setup

Menu only for ControllerE. Using the integrated PLC is optional.

- Activate (= no PLC used) or deactivate the gateway mode.
- Start or stop the PLC in the ControllerE (if used).

Slave Lists

Checking of the addresses of the AS-i slaves connected to the AS-i master:

- List of detected AS-i slaves (LDS).
- List of projected AS-i slaves (LPS).
- List of activated AS-i slaves (LAS).
- List of AS-i slaves with periphery fault (LPF).

Address Slaves

Programming of the correct addresses in the connected AS-i slaves:

- Readdressing of an AS-i slave connected to the device.
- Automatic addressing of new AS-i slaves to the next free address (easy start-up).

6313

6316

Display of error counters and AS-i cycle time:

- Display of the number of cases of undervoltage on the AS-i bus.
- Display of the number of detected configuration errors since the last reset.
- Display of faulty AS-i telegrams in percent of the sent telegrams.
- Display of the number of active slaves.
- Display of the number of AS-i cycles per second.
- Display of the number of disturbed telegrams of each active slave.
- Reset of the error counter.
- Display of the longest AS-i cycle time after last reset.
- Reset of the previous test series and start of a new test series.

Master Setup

Set operating modes master:

- In the operating mode "Config all": reading of the current AS-i configuration (config all)
- Changing the operating mode:
 - Operating mode "protected": standard mode (the master monitors the configuration) Changes to the slaves are detected. Slaves with a different projected profile are <u>not</u> activated.
 - Operating mode "Config all": Changes to the slaves are detected. All connected slaves are active.
- Automatic addressing of AS-i slaves ON / OFF:
 - Automatic addressing ON: Permits the replaced slave (with the same profile!) to be assigned the address of the old slave in the protected mode (default).
 - Automatic addressing OFF: The replaced slave must be manually set to the right address.
- AS-i reset when leaving the projection mode ON / OFF:
 - Slave reset ON:

After switching the master to the protected mode the device briefly sets all slave outputs to "0" (default).

Slave reset OFF:

The status of the slave outputs remains unchanged when switching to another operating mode.

Fieldbus Setup

The different fieldbus interfaces are optional.

- Input of the slave address of the device as projected in the higher-level fieldbus master.
- Further inputs depending on the higher-level fieldbus.

6320

6318

Displaying status information of individual active slaves:

- Data of the digital inputs and outputs (binary + hexadecimal).
- Data of the analogue channels (decimal).
- Entries in the lists of active / detected / projected slaves / slaves with periphery fault.
- Slave profile configuration.
- Slave parameters.
- Number of telegram errors.

Slave Setup

Displaying or changing output data or parameters of individual slaves:

- Digital and analogue outputs of the connected AS-i slaves.
- Current and projected parameters of the connected AS-i slaves.
- Current and projected I/O and ID codes of the connected AS-i slaves.

System Setup

Central device settings:

- Baud rate of the serial programming interface.
- IP address of the Ethernet programming interface (optional).
- Input of the password to enable changes in the system configuration.
- Update of the firmware of the device (special programming software required).
- Reset of the device to the factory setting.
- History memory of the last system errors which had to be acknowledged.

System Info

Display of all system parameters:

- Hardware and firmware version numbers of the device.
- Serial number of the device.
- Current / maximum PLC cycle time.

6322

6321

6314

2012-09-26 Device description ControllerE, gateways (AC13nn)

4.1.5 Changing slave parameter data

NOTE

The parameter data are only stored in the AS-i master.

Changes to the slave parameter data with an addressing unit (e.g. AC1145 or AC1154) are NOT possible.

Devices with Profibus DP interface

6504

6834

For devices with Profibus DP interface (e.g. AC1355/56, AC1365/66, AC1375/76) the adaptation of AS-i slave parameters is preferably carried out via the Profibus DP configuration.

Example: Siemens S7 with AS-i gateway AC1376:

((3) ASI-DP-Controll	ere			
Slo	t 🚺 DPID	Order Number / Designation	I Address	Q Address	Comment
1	119	1: all (A)Slaves AS-i Master 1	256271	256271	
2	0	2: No (A)Slaves AS-i Master 2			
3	113	3: SI. 1B., 7B AS-i Master 1	272275	272275	
4	0	4: No B-Slaves AS-i Master 2			
5	2AX	5: 2 word AS-i Analog MUX IN 276279 276279			
6	2AX	6: 2 word AS-i Analog MUX OUT	280283	280283	
7	179	7: 4 byte AS-i command channel	284287	284287	
8	2AI	8: 2 word PLC IN	288291		
9	4A0	9: 4 word PLC OUT		288295	
10	841	10: 8 word = 2 SI. Analog IN	292307		
11	1240	11: 12 word = 3 SI. Analog OUT		296319	
12	Ext. Command channel				

To do so, change the initial values of the A/B slaves from 0xF to 0x7 if necessary.

Setting slave parameters via the device display in the AS-i master

For ControllerE units with RTS > 2 and SmartLink with RTS > 1.4 the slave parameters can also be set via the device display in the AS-i master:

[Menu] > [Slave Setup] > select master > parameter value

NOTE

The change made is NOT non-volatile.

To permanently save the parameter setting, reconfigure the AS-i master after the parameter change: [Menu] > [Quick Setup] > [Config all]

Change of parameter data via command channels

6835

6505

Depending on the device type and version, up to 2 different command channels are available, by means of which the AS-i slave parameters can be adapted with the specific commands. Details \rightarrow device manual

4.2 Device description AS-i gateways (AC14nn)

Contents

Operating conditions, installation	43
Electrical connection	
Power supply concepts	44
LED behaviour (AC14nn)	49
Operating and display elements	50
Quick setup	
	11261

Example:



AC14nn

4.2.1 Operating conditions, installation

- Protection IP 20.
- ► Installation only in a condensation-free environment.
- Avoid excessive dust, vibration and shock.
- ► The air circulation through the vents must not be impeded. Minimum distance above and below the device 30 mm.
- Avoid installation in the direct vicinity of frequency inverters.

4.2.2 Electrical connection

- ► Disconnect the installation from power.
- The national and international regulations for the installation of electrical equipment must be adhered to.
- Connect the device as indicated on the terminals.
- Do never connect the minus potentials to each other, e.g.: AS-i – with 0 V or 24 V DC supply or AS-i – with FE (functional earth) etc.
- ► FE serves for Functional Earth, not for protective earth.

The FE terminal is internally connected to the housing and the DIN rail fixing. This internal connection is only useful if an electrical connection to the machine ground exists.

Connect the FE terminal (= functional earth) of the device to the machine ground.

4.2.3 Power supply concepts

Contents

General conditions	
Supply concept 1	
Supply concept 2	
Supply concept 3	
	11266



Figure: supply connections on the device

```
top: X1 plug, 6 poles:
for AS-i 1, AS-i 2 and FE
pin 1
        AS-i 2 +
pin 2
        AS-i 2 –
        AS-i 1 +
pin 3
        AS-i 1 -
pin 4
        FE
pin 5
pin 6
        n.c.
bottom: X2 plug, 2 poles
        AUX + 24 V
pin 1
        AUX 0 V
pin 2
below: AUX jumper
```

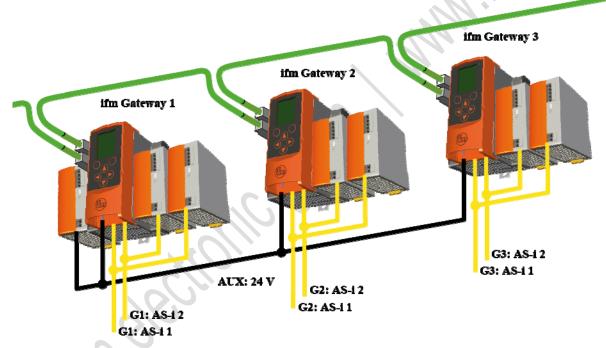
General conditions

 \rightarrow Adhere to the installation instructions!

- AUX and AS-i are safely generated, touchable extra-low DC SELV voltages
- AUX is in the range 18.0...32.0 V DC
- AUX can be grounded (SELV \Rightarrow PELV)

Supply concept 1

- Device supply via AUX.
- AS-i master 1 and AS-i master 2 are supplied via separate AS-i power supplies.
- ► AUX jumper must not be connected!



Example: Supply concept 1

6946

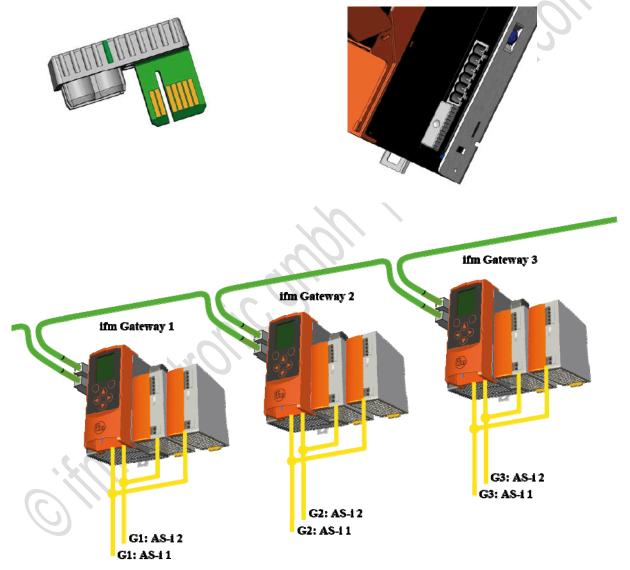
Supply concept 2

• Device supply via AS-i 1.

- AS-i 1 and AS-i 2 are supplied via separate AS-i power supplies.
- The AUX jumper (supplied with the device) must be connected!
- The AUX jumper covers the AUX connection of the device and thus prevents a simultaneous application of a voltage to the X2 plug.

Photo: AUX jumper

Photo: AUX jumper, inserted in the device



Example: Supply concept 2

Supply concept 3

Total supply (gateway, AS-i 1, AS-i 2) via one single voltage source:
 21.0...31.6 V at option (grounded or ungrounded)
 or an AS-i power supply.

• The AC1250 data decoupling module (accessory) must be connected!

An external AC1250 data coupling module that is fixed to the device is absolutely required.

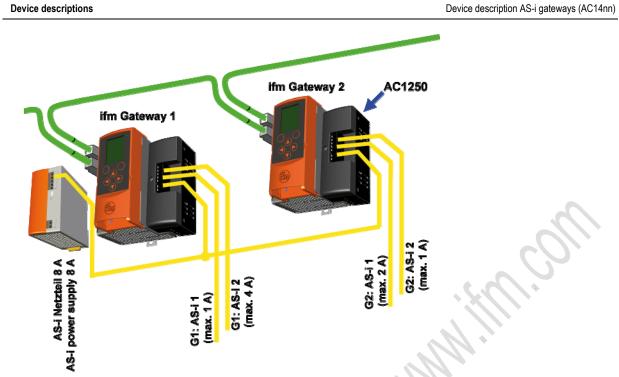
The data decoupling module has the following tasks:

- The module supplies the device with voltage.
- The module generates a special AS-i voltage (data decoupled) for two AS-i networks beginning on the device, i.e.:
 - from a standard 24 V DC power supply
 - or from a 30 V DC power supply
 - or from a conventional AS-i power supply.

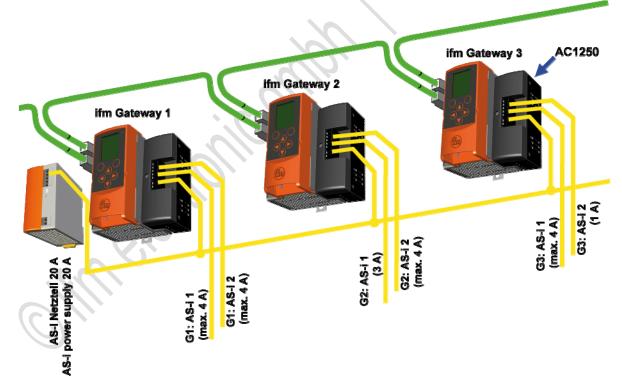
The max. current per AS-i network is 4 A.

Photo: AC1250 data decoupling module (accessory)

Voltage U at the AUX+ and AUX- terminals of the data decoupling module	Result
21.5 V DC <u><</u> U < 30.0 V DC	Power24 (not recommended)
XO.	limited AS-i cable length \leq 50 m
	only AS-i slaves with special Power24 capability are allowed
$30.0 \text{ V DC} \leq \text{U} \leq 31.6 \text{ V DC}$ or an AS-i power supply	standard AS-i (recommended)



Example 1: Supply concept 3: here: supply of 2 devices via the AS-i power supply 8 A



Example 2: Supply concept 3: here: supply of 3 devices via the AS-i power supply 20 A

The power of the AS-i power supply can be distributed to the single AS-i lines as requested, provided that max. 4 A are applied to a single AS-i line.

4.2.4 LED behaviour (AC14nn)

11268

6950

Diagnostic LED: Basic device

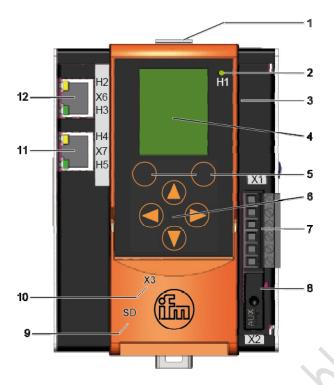
Diagnost	ic LED		Description	
H1	green	lights	device has been started. There is no warning or error	or message.
	yellow	flashes 0.5 Hz	there is a warning but not an error message	A.
	red	flashes 2 Hz	there is an error message	

Diagnostic LED: Fieldbus Profinet

Diagnostic	LED		Description
H2	yellow	flashes	receipt of data
H3	green	lights	physical connection OK
H4	yellow	flashes	receipt of data
H5	green	lights	physical connection OK

11269 8700

4.2.5 Operating and display elements



Legend:

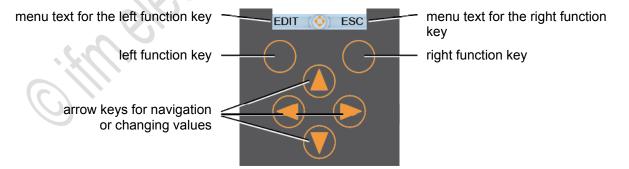
- unlocking key for detaching the unit from a DIN rail
- 2. H1 status LED
- 3. IP20 metal housing
- 4. text/graphics display
- 5. 2 function keys
- 6. 4 arrow keys
- X1 connector for AS-i 1, AS-i 2, functional earth
- 8. X2 connector for AUX (here with AUX jumper)
- 9. slot for SD card (behind the front flap)
- 10. X3 Ethernet configuration interface (behind the front flap)
- 11. X7 Profinet interface 1 H4, H5: status LED
- 12. X6 Profinet interface 2 H2, H3: status LED

Photo: Overview AS-i Profinet gateway

Key functions

6930

There are 6 membrane keys on the user interface of the device below the display:



Function keys

Select () Back

2 function keys directly below the display are used for selecting functions, menu items or display levels.

The labelling of the function keys in the navigation bar of the display shows the current meaning. If the function keys are not labelled, it has no function in the current situation.

Example:

- With the left function key [Select] you start the edit mode of the element marked in the display, e.g. to change a value.
- With the right function key [Back] you leave the current screen. The screen active before is displayed again.

Arrow keys

Select Dack

4 arrow keys are used for navigation or for changing values.

Which keys can be activated in the current situation is shown in the navigation compass in the centre of the navigation bar.

- With the [▲] key you navigate step by step upwards in the displayed menu. Or: The value to be edited is increased step by step.
- With the [▼] key you navigate step by step downwards in the displayed menu. Or: The value to be edited is decreased step by step.
- With the [◀] key you navigate step by step to the left in the displayed menu.
- With the [▶] key you navigate step by step to the left in the displayed menu.

7090

Device descriptions

►

Switch language

Sequence from the start screen:

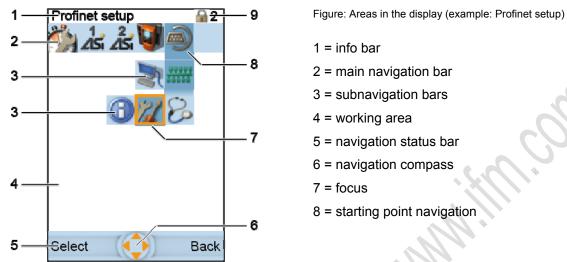
V > V > tab [System settings] > group [Language]

Detailed description:

	-	
1.	S	► Use [►] or [◄] to switch to the symbol [System].
2.	12	► Use [▼] > [◀] to switch to the symbol [Settings].
3.	[System settings]	 Use the function key [Select] to go to tab [System settings].
		> The menu screen [System settings] is displayed.
		> Focus is on the tab [System settings]
4.	[Language] [English] [▼]	► Use several times [▼] to go to the group [Language] button.
		> Focus is on the listbox [Language].
		> The listbox shows the current language.
5.	[Select]	 Use the function key [Select] to open the listbox [Language].
		 A list of the possible languages opens. The focus shows the current language.
6.		► Use [▲] or [▼] to mark the requested language.
		► Use the function key [Select] to select the new language.
		> The listbox shows the newly set language.
7.	[Accept selection]	► Use [▼] to mark the button [Accept selection].
		 Use the function key [Select] to activate the new language.
8.	[Back]	> The change is immediately effective.
	. con	 Use several times the function key [Back] to go to the star screen.
		> That's it!

Display

The layout of the display contains the following basic elements (\rightarrow following illustration):



The position and sizes of the info bar, main navigation bar, working area and navigation status line elements cannot be changed.

6957

Main navigation bar

The main navigation bar is always visible. It is used for navigation via symbols.

> The following symbols are displayed from left to right (if the respective option is available):

Symbo	bl	Meaning
24	quick setup	This is a container for the primary device functions:
		 automatic adoption of the slave configuration → Project all
		setting the operating modes
		setting the fieldbus
		setting the configuration interface
		address the AS-i slaves
1	AS-i 1	AS-i line 1: - master - diagnosis - slaves
251	AS-i 2 (optional)	AS-i line 2: - master - diagnosis - slaves
V	system	system: - information - diagnosis - settings
	interfaces	interfaces: - configuration interface - fieldbus

- > All pictograms used are always displayed left-aligned within the main navigation bar and in the sequence shown above.
- > When the system has been started, the main navigation bar is displayed without focus.
- > The first click on any key sets the focus to the first left symbol. Exception: in the basic screen with the function key [Support] the device changes to the page Online support center (OSC) (→ page <u>241</u>).
- > The focus can always be only on one single symbol.
- ▶ Navigate within the main navigation bar using the [◀] / [▶] arrow keys.
- > Navigation is not scrolling. If a border symbol has the focus, it is not possible to navigate beyond the border to get to the opposite border symbol.

A

6977

The focus is used for representing the navigation through the menus and pages.

	The focus frames the marked symbol or control element which the current operation of the device refers to. top: the symbol [AS-i 1] bottom: the button [Accept selection]	
ccept selection		

► The focus is moved via the arrow keys.

> During navigation only ONE symbol or control element can have the focus.

Navigation trail

6981

Each navigation step between the main navigation bar and the tab control element of a page is marked by a navigation trail.

To recognise the navigation path there are two versions of each symbol.

symbol without navigation trail (light background)

2 2/5i
2

this navigation element is not part of the navigation path symbol with navigation trail (dark background) this navigation element is part of the active navigation path

The starting point is the initial point of the navigation trail. The user is thus shown the navigation path to a page.

Example:



symbol [AS-i 2] with navigation trail (dark background) becomes the starting point of navigation in the main navigation bar.

The distance block connects the main navigation and subnavigation bars.

Here the symbol [master settings] in the subnavigation bar has the focus.

The subnavigation bars have the following features:

- The subnavigation bar 1 is always displayed when the focus is on it or on a symbol of the main navigation bar for which a submenu has been defined.
- The subnavigation bar 2 is always displayed when the focus is on it or on a symbol of the subnavigation bar 1 for which a submenu has been defined.
- The subnavigation bars partially cover the working area.
- Navigation is made via the symbols by means of the arrow keys.
- The subnavigation bars change dynamically depending on the current menu structure.
- ▶ Navigate within the subnavigation bar using the [◄] / [▶] arrow keys.
- > Navigation is not scrolling. If a border symbol has the focus, it is not possible to navigate beyond the border to reach the opposite border symbol.

Symbols in the subnavigation bars

6966

Symbo	DI	Meaning
%	AS-i master	AS-i master settings
/ 2	AS-i slaves	AS-i slaves
(information	show information
12	settings	make settings
B	diagnosis	show diagnosis
2	configuration interface	configuration interface settings
*****	fieldbus interface	Profinet interface settings
00900 0000	fieldbus interface	Profibus interface settings

Below an overview of the symbols in the subnavigation bars:

4.2.6 Quick setup

Contents	
Project all	58
Set operating mode	59
Profibus settings	60
Profinet settings	
Set the configuration interface	
Change addresses of individual AS-i slaves	
	7273

Symbo	bl	Meaning
***	quick setup	 This is a container for the primary device functions: automatic adoption of the slave configuration → Project all setting the operating modes setting the fieldbus setting the configuration interface
		• address the AS-i slaves

57

Project all

8973

The AS-i master always works with only those AS-i slaves that are in its list of projected slaves. As soon as there are deviations, the AS-i master excludes this slave address from processing. Added slaves are recognised but not integrated in the program sequence.

With [Project all] the AS-i master accepts the configuration of all AS-i slaves currently found in the bus into its memory. This function is useful as soon as a change has been made in the AS-i network, e.g.: - AS-i slave replaced with another profile than before

- dynamic change of attachments with own AS-i slaves
- static restructuring of the machine/plant

Sequence from the start screen:



Detailed description:

1.		► Use [►] or [◄] to switch to the symbol [Quick setup].
2.	[Project all]	► Use [▼] to go to the tab [Project all].
3.	S-i master 1	► Use [▼] to go to the check box [AS-i master 1].
		 Use the function key [Select] to activate the check box to select this master.
4.	(Option)	► Use [▼] to go to the check box [AS-i master 2]
	AS-i master 2	 Use the function key [Select] to activate the check box to select this master.
5.	[Start projection process]	► Use [▼] to go to button [Start projection process].
	<u></u>	 Use the function key [Select] to start projecting.
6.	$O_{2'}$	> AS-i master accepts the found slaves (LDS) in the list of the projected slaves (LPS).
7.	[Back]	 Use several times the function key [Back] to go to the start screen.
	0,0	> That's it!
		·

Set operating mode

Sequence from the start screen



Detailed description:

: setup].	► Use [►] or [◀] to switch to the symbol [Quick s		1.
$\overline{)}$	► Use [▼] to go to the tab [Project all].	[Project all]	2.
\mathcal{O}	► Use [►] to go to the tab [Operation modes].	[Operation modes]	3.
+	> Display of the following groups:		4.
	 group [AS-i master 1] 		
	 group [AS-i master 2] (Option) 		
	 group [Output access] 		
	► Use [▼] to go to the group [AS-i master 1].	[AS-i master 1]	5.
	► Mark the requested parameter with [▼] / [▲].		
ction key	 Activate or deactivate the parameter with func [Select]. 		
	> The change is immediately effective.		
ected.	Projection mode The configuration in the AS-i network can be proje	Projection mode	6.
	Protected mode Normal mode; no projection is possible.		
	= operating mode change without slave reset After changing the operationg mode the AS-i slave working.	No slave reset	7.
ves make a	= operating mode change with slave reset After changing the operationg mode the AS-i slave reset before they go on working.	6/6/	
	(option) ditto for AS-i master 2	[AS-i master 2]	8.
to power the	Choose from a list which instance is responsible to outputs of the AS-i slaves, e.g.: [Gateway] = fieldbus master [manual] = HMI	[Output access] [Gateway] [▼	9.0
	► Use [▼] to go to the group [Output access].		
	> Focus is on the listbox [Output access].		
	 The listbox shows the current responsibility. Example: [Gateway] 		
utput access] .	► Use the button [Select] to open the listbox [Ou		10.
	 List of the possible responsibilities opens. The focus shows the current responsibility. 		
utput ac	 Focus is on the listbox [Output access]. The listbox shows the current responsibility. Example: [Gateway] Use the button [Select] to open the listbox [Output content of the possible responsibilities opens. 		10.

10917

11.		► ► >	Use [▲] or [▼] to mark the requested responsibility. Use the function key [Select] to select new responsibility. The listbox shows the reset responsibility.
12.	[Accept selection]	► ►	Use [▼] to mark the button [Accept selection] . Activate the new responsibility with function key [Select] .
13.	[Back]	> •	The change is immediately effective. Use several times the function key [Back] to go to the start screen. That's it!

Profibus settings

Here you set the parameters of the Profibus fieldbus interface.

Sequence from the start screen:

► Main > tab [Profibus]

Detailed description:

1.		► Use [►] or [◄] to switch to the symbol [Quick setup].
2.	[Project all]	► Use [▼] to go to tab [Project all].
3.	[Profibus]	► Go to the tab [Profibus] with 2 times [►].
4.		> Displays the following groups:group [Profibus address]
5.		► Use [▼] to select the requested page.
6.	[Profibus address] Address: 3	> Displays the Profibus address of the AS-i master.
7.	[Select]	Use the function key [Select] to start the editing mode.
8.	0	► Use [▲] / [▼] to set the requested value. Permissible values: 3126
9.	[Select]	 Use the function key [Select] to accept the change. OR: Use the function key [Back] to discard the change. In both cases: exit the editing mode.
10.	[Accept]	► Use [▼] to go to the button [Accept].
		 Use function key [Select] to activate the changes.
11.	[Back]	 Use several times the function key [Back] to go to the start screen.
		> That's it!

8976

Profinet settings

Here you set the parameters of the fieldbus interface Profinet.

Sequence from the start screen:



Detailed description:

screen.	1.	*	► Use [►] or [◄] to switch to the symbol [Quick setup].
4. > Display of the following pages: group [IP address] group [Subnet mask] group [Gateway address] 5. > Use [▼] to select the requested page. 6. [IP address] 7. [Subnet mask] [Subnet mask] Subnet mask 1 → below 8. 8. [Gateway address] 9. [Accept] 6. [P address of the router 9. [Accept] • Use [▼] to go to the button [Accept]. • Activate the change with the function key [Select]. 10. [Back]	2.	[Project all]	► Use [▼] to go to the tab [Project all].
 group [IP address] group [Subnet mask] group [Gateway address] 5. Use [▼] to select the requested page. 6. [IP address] IP address of the AS-I master 7. [Subnet mask] Subnet mask I → below 8. [Gateway address] IP address of the router 9. [Accept] P address of the router 9. [Accept] > Use [▼] to go to the button [Accept]. > Activate the change with the function key [Select]. 10. [Back] > Use several times the function key [Back] to go to the significant of the significa	3.	[Profinet]	► Go to the tab [Profinet] with 2 times [►].
 group [Subnet mask] group [Gateway address] Jeroup [Gateway address] Use [♥] to select the requested page. [IP address] IP address of the AS-I master [Subnet mask] Subnet mask Jeroup Jeroup	4.		> Display of the following pages:
Image: several times the function key [Back] to go to the siscreen.			 group [IP address]
5. Image: I			 group [Subnet mask]
6. [IP address] IP address of the AS-I master 7. [Subnet mask] Subnet mask 1. [Gateway address] IP address of the router 9. [Accept] > Use [▼] to go to the button [Accept] . P Activate the change with the function key [Select] . > Use several times the function key [Back] to go to the source			 group [Gateway address]
7. [Subnet mask] Subnet mask 8. [Gateway address] IP address of the router 9. [Accept] ► Use [▼] to go to the button [Accept]. 10. [Back] ► Use several times the function key [Select].	5.		► Use [▼] to select the requested page.
8. [Gateway address] IP address of the router 9. [Accept] ► Use [▼] to go to the button [Accept]. 10. [Back] ► Use several times the function key [Back] to go to the s screen.	6.	[IP address]	IP address of the AS-I master
8. [Gateway address] IP address of the router 9. [Accept] ► Use [▼] to go to the button [Accept]. 10. [Back] ► Use several times the function key [Back] to go to the section.	7.	[Subnet mask]	Subnet mask
9. [Accept] ► Use [▼] to go to the button [Accept]. ► Activate the change with the function key [Select]. 10. [Back] ► Use several times the function key [Back] to go to the sisteren.			$\blacksquare \rightarrow below$
► Activate the change with the function key [Select] . 10. [Back] ► Use several times the function key [Back] to go to the siscreen.	8.	[Gateway address]	IP address of the router
10. [Back] ► Use several times the function key [Back] to go to the siscreen.	9.	[Accept]	► Use [▼] to go to the button [Accept].
screen.			Activate the change with the function key [Select].
> That's it!	10.	[Back]	
			> That's it!

Device descriptions

Notes on the Ethernet rules

NOTE

In the Ethernet network every IP address MUST be unique.

The following IP addresses, however, are reserved for network-internal purposes and are therefore not allowed as addresses for participants: nnn.nnn.nnn.0 and nnn.nnn.nnn.255.

Only network participants whose subnet mask is identical and whose IP addresses are identical with respect to the subnet mask can communicate with each other.

Rule:

If part of the subnet mask = 255, the corresponding IP address parts must be identical. If part of the subnet mask = 0, the corresponding IP address parts must be different.

If the subnet mask = 255.255.255.0, 254 participants communicating with each other are possible in the network.

If the subnet mask = 255.255.0.0, 256x254 = 65024 participants communicating with each other are possible in the network.

In the same physical network different subnet masks of the participants are allowed. They form different groups of participants which cannot communicate with groups of participants having other subnet masks.

In case of doubt or problems please contact your system administrator.

Examples:

Participant A IP address	Participant A Subnet mask	Participant B IP address	Participant B Subnet mask	Communication of participants possible?
192.168.82.247	255.255.255.0	192.168.82.10	255.255.255.0	yes, 254 participants possible
192.168.82. 247	255.255.255.0	192.168.82. 247	255.255.255.0	no (same IP address)
192.168.82.247	255.255. 255 .0	192.168.82.10	255.255. 0 .0	no (different subnet mask)
192.168. 82 .247	255.255.255.0	192.168. 116 .10	255.255.255.0	no (different IP address range: 82 ≠ 116)
192.168.222.213	255.255.0.0	192.168.222.123	255.255.0.0	yes, 65 024 participants possible
192.168.111.213	255.255.0.0	192.168.222.123	255.255.0.0	yes, 65 024 participants possible
192.168.82.247	255.255.255.0	192.168.82. 0	255.255.255.0	no, the whole network is disturbed because the IP address nnn.nnn.nnn.0 is not allowed

Set the configuration interface

Here you set the parameters of the Ethernet configuration interface (X3 port).

Sequence from the start screen:

> tab [Configuration interface]

Detailed description:

1.	*		Use [▶] or [◀] to switch to the symbol [Quick setup].
2.	[Project all]		Use [▼] to switch to the tab [Project all].
3.	[Configuration interface]		Use [▶] several times to switch to the tab [Configuration interface].
4.		>	Display of the following groups:
			 group [IP address]
			 group [Subnet mask]
			 group [Gateway address]
5.			Use [▼] to select the requested page.
6.	[IP address]	>	check box [Optain IP address autom.]: Display of the current setting.
	Optain IP address autom.		 IP address indicated below is valid.
			If a valid DHCP IP address has been indicated:
		C	Final Stress From the IP address from the DHCP server.
			 If no DHCP server has been found:
			The IP address will be generated from the following address range: 192.168.nnn.nnn Subnet mask for this = 255.255.0.0
	185	►	Activate or deactivate the parameter with function key [Select].
	V.		The change is immediately effective.
7.	IP status: Statisch	>	Display status of the IP connection:
C			 "DHCP" = DHCP = Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol The device will obtain the IP address from the DHCP server.
			 "Zeroconf" = (Zero Configuration Networking) The IP address will be generated from the following address range: 192.168.nnn.nnn
			 "Static" = The IP address is not obtained automatically. The device statically uses the following IP address.

Device descriptions

[IP address] 169 . 254 . 198 . 31	IP address of the AS-i master (change value → IP address control element, only possible if [Optain IP address autom.] = □)
[Subnet mask] 255 . 255 . 0 . 0	Subnetzmaske (change value → IP address control element, only possible if [Optain IP address autom.] = □) I → below
[Gateway address] 0 . 0 . 0 . 0	IP-Adresse of the DHCP server (change value → IP address control element)
[Accept]	 Use [▼] to go to button [Accept]. Use [Select] to activate the changes.
[Back]	 Use several times the function key [Back] to go to the start screen. That's it!
	169 . 254 . 198 . 31 [Subnet mask] 255 . 255 . 0 . 0 [Gateway address] 0 . 0 . 0 . 0 [Accept]

Notes on the Ethernet rules

NOTE

In the Ethernet network every IP address MUST be unique.

The following IP addresses, however, are reserved for network-internal purposes and are therefore not allowed as addresses for participants: nnn.nnn.nnn.0 and nnn.nnn.nnn.255.

Only network participants whose subnet mask is identical and whose IP addresses are identical with respect to the subnet mask can communicate with each other.

Rule:

If part of the subnet mask = 255, the corresponding IP address parts must be identical. If part of the subnet mask = 0, the corresponding IP address parts must be different.

If the subnet mask = 255.255.255.0, 254 participants communicating with each other are possible in the network.

If the subnet mask = 255.255.0.0, 256x254 = 65024 participants communicating with each other are possible in the network.

In the same physical network different subnet masks of the participants are allowed. They form different groups of participants which cannot communicate with groups of participants having other subnet masks.

In case of doubt or problems please contact your system administrator.

· * * ·

8992

Þ

Examples:

Device descriptions

Participant A IP address	Participant A Subnet mask	Participant B IP address	Participant B Subnet mask	Communication of participants possible?
192.168.82.247	255.255.255.0	192.168.82.10	255.255.255.0	yes, 254 participants possible
192.168.82. 247	255.255.255.0	192.168.82. 247	255.255.255.0	no (same IP address)
192.168.82.247	255.255. 255 .0	192.168.82.10	255.255. 0 .0	no (different subnet mask)
192.168. 82 .247	255.255.255.0	192.168. 116 .10	255.255.255.0	no (different IP address range: 82 ≠ 116)
192.168.222.213	255.255.0.0	192.168.222.123	255.255.0.0	yes, 65 024 participants possible
192.168.111.213	255.255.0.0	192.168.222.123	255.255.0.0	yes, 65 024 participants possible
192.168.82.247	255.255.255.0	192.168.82. 0	255.255.255.0	no, the whole network is disturbed because the IP address nnn.nnn.nn.0 is not allowed

Change addresses of individual AS-i slaves

Here you can change the addresses of individual AS-i slaves.

Sequence from the start screen:

.

Image: Section of the section of

1.		►	Use [▶] or [◀] to switch to the symbol [Quick setup].
2,	[Project all]		Use [▼] to go to the tab [Project all].
3.	[Addressing AS-i 1]	×	Use [▶] several times to go to the tab [Addressing AS-i 1] or [Addressing AS-i 2] (option).
4.	[Overview slave status]	>	Display the [Overview slave status] page: $\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
		> •	 Display AS-i master operating mode: = AS-i master in protected mode = AS-i master in projection mode Mark the slave address to be changed with [▶] / [▼]. Select this slave with function key [Select].

Detailed description:

Device descriptions

2012-09-26 Device description AS-i gateways (AC14nn)

5.	[Overview free slave addresses]	 Display the [Overview free slave addresses] page: 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 x ^A_B 1 x ^A_P
		$2\mathbf{x}_{B}^{A}$
		3x ^A _B
		 Display AS-i master operating mode: = AS-i master in protected mode = AS-i master in projection mode
		► Use [▶] / [▼] to mark the requested target address to which the AS-i slave is to be changed.
		Use the function key [Select] to accept the new address.
6.		> Display of safety query.
		 Confirm the change with function key [OK]. OR: Cancel the change with function key [Cancel].
7.	[Cancel]	After function key [Cancel] :
		> The [Overview free slave addresses] page is displayed to select another address.
		 Continue with step 5
		OR:
8.	[OK]	After function key [OK] :
		The [Overview slave status] page is displayed.
		If as a consequence of this measure the current configuration does no longer correspond to the saved configuration:
	10,0	> Error message "Configuration error" appears.
9.	[Back]	 Use several times the function key [Back] to go to the start screen.
	1021	> That's it!
0		

4.3 Device description AS-i power supplies (AC1216, AC1218, AC1223, AC1224, AC1226)

Contents

Operating conditions, installation	67
Electrical connection (AC1216)	
LED behaviour (AC12nn)	
	6317

Examples:



AC1216



AC1218

4.3.1 Operating conditions, installation

- Protection IP 20.
- ► Installation only in a condensation-free environment.
- Avoid excessive dust, vibration and shock.
- The air circulation through the vents must not be impeded. Recommended clear space: Left / right: 15 mm in each direction, Top / bottom: 25 mm in each direction.
- Avoid installation in the direct vicinity of frequency inverters.

* * **Device descriptions**

4.3.2 Electrical connection (AC1216...)

6325

Size of the back-up fuse (line protection) \rightarrow data sheet.

The AS-i power supplies have an integrated fuse serving exclusively for device protection. If this internal fuse triggers, the device must be sent to the manufacturer for repair for security reasons.

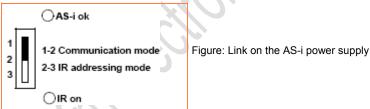
- If single wires are used for the AS-i connection in the control cabinet: lay the wires as a twisted parallel pair to avoid e.g. current loops.
- Connect the protective wire to the PE terminal (protective earth!). Do not operate the device without protective wire! The PE terminal on the primary side of the AS-i power supply is internally connected to the earthing screw and the housing.
- The screws on the housing serve for internal earthing. Do not remove! Do not connect any cables to them!
- Connect Shield/Ground (GND) on the AS-i power supply to the machine ground so that the AS-i system is symmetrically operated against this machine ground. This improves noise sensitivity in case of symmetrical interference on the AS-i cable.
- Check the voltage range of the network selection switch:
 115 V AC (range 85...132 V AC)
 230 V AC (range 184...264 V AC)

– 1/	
Fault:	Cause:
The power supply does not start up, the	The inrush current limitation is often implemented by an
back-up fuse (line protection) triggers.	NTC resistor. If a power supply operating under load is
	briefly (a couple of seconds) switched off and on again,
	the NTC is still of low resistance and so the starting
	inrush current is almost indefinitely high.

Link for IR addressing

6326

Link at position 2-3 interrupts the AS-i data communication, IR addressing can be carried out.



- 1. Switch off the AS-i power supply upon first setup of the AS-i slaves with IR interface (preset address 0).
- 2. Reposition the link to position 2-3.
- 3. Switch the power supply on again and address the slaves.
- 4. Reposition the link to position 1-2 for regular data communication.

IR addressing of the slaves \rightarrow chapter Infrared addressing (\rightarrow page <u>105</u>)

Integrated earth fault monitor (optional)

Detection of asymmetrical earth faults, e.g. AS-i+ or AS-i- against Shield.

Relay output (GF ok) as normally closed contact ($V_{switching} = 25 V AC \text{ or } 60 V DC$, max. 0.5 A). Button [Test-Reset]: pressed < 2 s = earth fault simulation,

pressed > 2 s = reset of the earth fault monitor.

Fuse mode (optional)

Electronic fuse on the output.

Triggering in case of overload, short circuit and excess temperature.

Device switches off after 2...5 s.

Restart via reset button on the front.

Power supply for 8 A

For use of an 8 A AS-i power supply please note the following:

- The voltage drop along the AS-i line increases.
 For orientation: If 2 A are transmitted via a 100 m long cable with 1.5 mm² wire cross section, the voltage drop is about 5 V.
- When distributing the AS-i voltage (branch), note the current rating of the contacts for the insulation displacement technology. Examples: AC5000 flat cable lower part: 2 A E70377 flat cable splitter: 8 A E70381 flat cable splitter: 8 A

Core cross sections

Type of cable	Max. core cross section [mm ²]	AWG
massive	0.56	2010
flexible	0.54	2012

6328

Device descriptions

6330

LED behaviour (AC12nn) 4.3.3

Diagnostic LEDs	LED colour	LED off	LED lit	LED flashes
AS-i ok	green	AS-i overload	AS-i ok	
OM off	red		IR addressing	
)verload *)	red			fuse mode switches off the output
Ground Fault *)	red		earth fault	
*) Option			Sign	

4.4 Device description AS-i power supplies (AC1220, AC1221)

Example:



AC1220

4.4.1 Operating conditions, installation

- Protection IP 20.
- Installation only in a condensation-free environment.
- Avoid excessive dust, vibration and shock.
- The air circulation through the vents must not be impeded. Recommended clear space: Left / right: 30 mm in each direction, Top / bottom: 30 mm in each direction.
- Avoid installation in the direct vicinity of frequency inverters.

4.4.2 Electrical connection

Back-up fuse (line protection): external, 10 A, characteristic B.

The AS-i power supplies have an integrated fuse serving exclusively for device protection. If this internal fuse triggers, the device must be sent to the manufacturer for repair for security reasons.

- If single wires are used for the AS-i connection in the control cabinet: lay the wires as a twisted parallel pair to avoid e.g. current loops.
- Connect Shield/Ground (GND) on the AS-i power supply to the machine ground so that the AS-i system is symmetrically operated against this machine ground. This improves noise sensitivity in case of symmetrical interference on the AS-i cable.

Wide-range input: 100...240 V AC + 10 %

Fault: The power supply does not start up, the back-up fuse (line protection) triggers.	Cause: The inrush current limitation is often implemented by an NTC resistor. If a power supply operating under load is briefly (a couple of seconds) switched off and on again, the NTC is still of low resistance and so the starting inrush current is almost indefinitely high.
---	---

11277

11279

11281

11284

Core cross sections

Type of wire	Max. core cross section [mm ²]	AWG
massive	1.5	16
flexible	1.5 (with wire end ferrule)	

4.4.3 **Output response**

Jection Coult

In case of short-circuit or overload of the output the output voltage is regulated down at constant maximum current.

4.5 Device description AS-i power supplies (AC1236, AC1244)

Example:



AC1236

4.5.1 Operating conditions, installation

- Protection IP 20.
- Installation only in a condensation-free environment.
- Avoid excessive dust, vibration and shock.
- The air circulation through the vents must not be impeded. Recommended clear space: Left / right: 20 mm in each direction, Top / bottom: 20 mm in each direction.
- Avoid installation in the direct vicinity of frequency inverters.

4.5.2 Electrical connection

Back-up fuse (line protection): external, 10 A, characteristic B.

The AS-i power supplies have an integrated fuse serving exclusively for device protection. If this internal fuse triggers, the device must be sent to the manufacturer for repair for security reasons.

- If single wires are used for the AS-i connection in the control cabinet: lay the wires as a twisted parallel pair to avoid e.g. current loops.
- Connect the protective wire to the PE terminal (protective earth!). Do not operate the device without protective wire! The PE terminal on the primary side of the AS-i power supply is internally connected to the earthing screw and the housing.
- The screw on the housing serves for internal earthing. Do not remove! Do not connect any cables to it!
- Connect Shield/Ground (GND) on the AS-i power supply to the machine ground so that the AS-i system is symmetrically operated against this machine ground. This improves noise sensitivity in case of symmetrical interference on the AS-i cable.

11275

Device descriptions

- ► Do not use unmarked terminals.
- ► Tightening torque for all terminals 0.5...0.6 Nm.

Wide-range input: 100...240 V AC <u>+</u> 10 %

Fault: The power supply does not start up, the back-up fuse (line protection) triggers.	Cause: The inrush current limitation is often implemented by an NTC resistor. If a power supply operating under load is briefly (a couple of seconds) switched off and on again, the NTC is still of low resistance and so the starting inrush current is almost indefinitely high.
--	---

Core cross sections

11282

Connection	Type of wire	Max. core cross section [mm ²]	AWG
AC	massive	0.26	2410
AC	flexible	0.24 with wire end ferrule: 0.254	
DC	massive	0.26	2410
DC	flexible	0.24 with wire end ferrule: 0.254	

4.5.3 Output response

11284

In case of short-circuit or overload of the output the output voltage is regulated down at constant maximum current.

4.6 Device description control cabinet modules SmartLine (AC22nn)

Contents

Operating conditions, installation
Electrical connection
Addressing
Connecting analogue periphery (AC2216AC2220)77
Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden Fehler! Textmarke nicht definiert
633

Examples:



AC2250

AC2258

4.6.1 Operating conditions, installation

- Protection IP 20.
- ► Installation only in a condensation-free environment.
- Avoid excessive dust, vibration and shock.
- Avoid installation in the direct vicinity of frequency inverters or inductive loads.

4.6.2 Electrical connection

• Disconnect the installation from power before connecting the modules to the periphery.

- Supply all the outputs (relays) with the same voltage (e.g. 240 V AC or 24 V DC). Exception for AC2258 and AC2259: Supply the outputs (relays) O1 and O2 as well as O3 and O4 in pairs with the same voltage (e.g. 2x 240 V AC or 2x 24 V DC).
- ▶ Do **not** connect the inputs to an external potential when these are supplied from the AS-i voltage.

Device	The connections are internally connected	External connection	Note
AC2251, AC2252, AC2267	E- to O-	not useful	
AC2254, AC2255, AC2259	E- to I-	not useful	The sensors must be supplied via an external PELV voltage source.
AC2257, AC2267	E- to I- and O-	not useful	The sensors must be supplied via an external PELV voltage source.
AC2264	E- to O-	not useful	

4.6.3 Addressing

6343

6342

When mounted and wired, the module can be addressed with the addressing cable E70213 via the integrated addressing interface.

NOTICE

A connector other than the **ifm** jack plug E70213 can destroy the addressing socket!

Non ifm connectors (other than ifm article E70213) can cause short-circuits or irreparable deformations of the socket contacts, resulting in a damaged addressing socket. As a consequence the device can no longer communicate since it is permanently separated from the AS-i bus.

For addressing only use the ifm jack plug E70213!

If a slave is used with the ID code "A" (extended address mode enabled) combined with a master of the 1st generation (version 2.0) then:

Set parameter P3=1. Set output bit D3=0. The output bit D3 must not be used.

• Assign an address of 1A...31A to this slave.

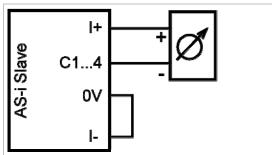
4.6.4 Connecting analogue periphery (AC2216...AC2220)

Contents

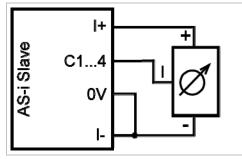
Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2216) Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2217) Parameter setting (AC2216, AC2217) Measuring range (AC2216) Measuring range (AC2217) Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2220) Parameter setting (AC2220) Measuring range (AC2220) Measuring range (AC2220) Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2218) Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2219) Parameter setting (AC2218, AC2219)	
Parameter setting (AC2218, AC2219) Measuring range (AC2218)	
Measuring range (AC2219)	85
offmelectronic onthe minutes	6485

Analogue inputs 4...20 mA (AC2216)

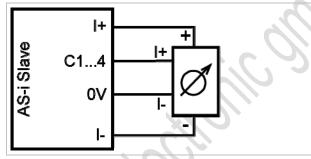
Wiring 2-wire sensor without own supply



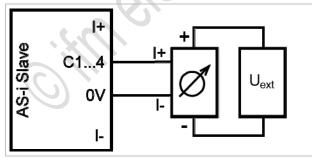
Wiring 3-wire sensor without own supply



Wiring 4-wire sensor without own supply



Wiring analogue sensor with own supply



External supply PELV ungrounded

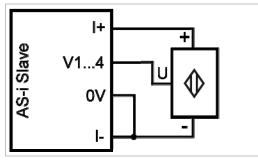
6568

 Connect the terminals I- and 0V to each other via an external link.

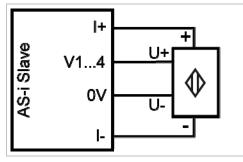
 Connect the terminals I- and 0V to each other via an external link.

Analogue inputs 0...10 V (AC2217)

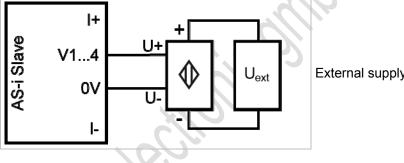
Wiring 3-wire sensor without own supply



Wiring 4-wire sensor without own supply



Wiring analogue sensor with own supply



6569

 Connect the terminals I- and 0V to each other via an external link.

External supply PELV ungrounded

Parameter setting (AC2216, AC2217)

6478

Parameter bit	Designation	Desc	criptio	on			
P0	filter for A/D converter	0 = 60 Hz filter is active					
		1 = 5	0 Hz	filter is activ	e (for the w	hole of Euro	ope)
P1,	channel activation	P1	P2	channel	channel	channel	channel
P2				1	2	3	4
		0	0	on	off	off	off
		0	1	on	on	off	off
		1	0	on	on	on	off
		1	1	on	on	on	on
P3	indication of periphery faults	Its 0 = periphery fault indication is not active					
		1 = p	eriph	ery fault ind	ication is ac	tive	

 \rightarrow Changing slave parameter data (\rightarrow page <u>41</u>)

Measuring range (AC2216)

Analogue input module, nominal range = 4...20 mA

Range [mA]	Units [dec]	Units [hex]	LED yellow I1…I4	Meaning
< 1	32767	7FFF	flashes	wire break
13.999	10003999	03E80F9F	lights	below nominal range
420	400020000	0FA04E20	lights	nominal range
20.00123	2000123000	4E2159D8	lights	overcontrol
> 23	32767	7FFF	flashes	overflow

Measuring range (AC2217)

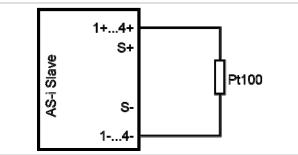
Analogue input module, nominal range = 0...10 V

Range [V]	Units [dec]	Units [hex]	LED yellow I1…I4	Meaning
< 0	0	0000	lights	outside range
010	010000	00002710	lights	nominal range
10.00111.5	1000111500	27112CEC	lights	overcontrol
> 11.5	32767	7FFF	flashes	overflow

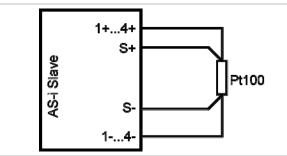
11289

Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2220)

Wiring 2-wire Pt100 sensor



Wiring 4-wire Pt100 sensor



For modules with Pt100 inputs: Connect at least one Pt100 sensor prior to switching on the AS-i slave, to start the A/D converter. Otherwise there will be an error message: LEDs I1...I4 flashing at 5 Hz.

Important notes on Pt100 measurements

- With the Pt100 measuring method, very low currents flow into the measuring electronics.
- 4-wire Pt100 sensors provide more precise results than 2-wire sensors. For 2-wire measurement, all contact resistances and connection resistances add up by measurement and can massively falsify the measurement result.
- ▶ The changeover between 2- wire and 4-wire sensors is made via the parameter bit P3.
- Avoid additional resistance (conductors, contact and transfer resistance, loose contacts, etc.) in the measuring circuit! This ensures a precise measurement.
- Use high-quality connectors for the AS-i Pt100 module. Prefer prewired and potted connectors with gold-plated contacts.

Parameter setting (AC2220)

6551

Parameter bit	Designation	Desc	criptio	on			
P0	filter for A/D converter	0 = 60 Hz filter is active					
		1 = 5	50 Hz	filter is activ	e (for the w	hole of Euro	ope)
P1,	periphery fault is detected by channel	P1	P2	channel	channel	channel	channel
P2				1	2	3	4
		0	0	yes	no	no	no
		0	1	yes	yes	no	no
		1	0	yes	yes	yes	no
		1	1	yes	yes	yes	yes
P3	Pt100 sensor type	0 = 4	-wire	mode	X		
		1 = 2	2-wire	mode			

The parameter bits P1 and P2 define which measuring channels can trigger a periphery fault message. But irrespective of the defined parameters all 4 channels are always transferred via the AS-Interface.

 \rightarrow Changing slave parameter data (\rightarrow page <u>41</u>)

Measuring range (AC2220)

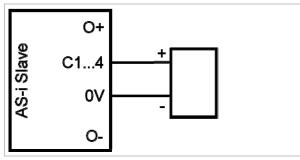
11291

Range [°C]	Units [dec]	Units [hex]	LED yellow I1…I4	Meaning
< -219.4	32767	7FFF	flashes	short circuit
-219.4200.1	-21942001	F76EF82F	lights	below nominal range
-200+850	-20008500	F8302134	lights	nominal range
+850.1+883.6	85018836	21352284	lights	overcontrol
> +883.6	32767	7FFF	out	wire break

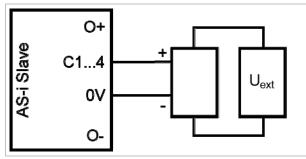
Pt100 module, nominal range = -200...+850 °C

Analogue outputs 0...20 mA (AC2218)

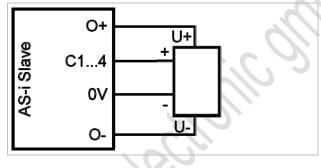
Wiring actuator without separate voltage supply



Wiring actuator with own voltage supply



Wiring actuator with separate voltage supply



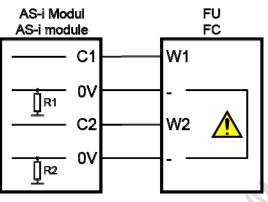
External supply PELV ungrounded

Additional note for the current output AC2nn8:

Do not connect the terminal [analogue output 0V] of the respective channels of the current output module to each other!

The connection can e.g. also be made when connecting a multi-channel frequency inverter.

> This connection leads to faulty current signals. Reason: A parallel connection of the internal resistances is established by connecting the terminal [analogue output 0V]:

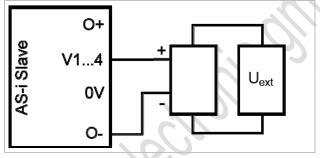


Solution: Use of **two** current output modules.

When using voltage output modules the 0V terminals can be connected.

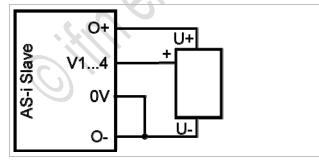
Analogue outputs 0...10 V (AC2219)

Wiring actuator with own voltage supply



External supply PELV ungrounded

Wiring actuator with own voltage supply



Connect the terminals O- and 0V to each other via an external link.

Device descriptions

Parameter setting (AC2218, AC2219)

Parameter bit	Designation	Description
P0	not used	reserved
P1	not used	reserved
P2	periphery fault	0 = periphery fault not active
		1 = periphery fault active
P3	not used	reserved

 \rightarrow Changing slave parameter data (\rightarrow page <u>41</u>)

Measuring range (AC2218)

11292

6586

Measuring ran	n ge (AC2218) nodule, nominal rang			1129	
Range [mA]	Units Units [dec] [hex]		LED yellow O1O4	Meaning	
020	020000	00004E20	lights	nominal range	
20.00123	2000123000	4E2159D8	lights	overcontrol	
> 23	> 23000	> 59D8	flashes	overflow	

Measuring range (AC2219)

11293

Range [V]	Units [dec]	Units [hex]	LED yellow O1O4	Meaning
010	010000	00002710	lights	nominal range
10.00111.5	1000111500	27112CEC	lights	overcontrol
> 11.5	> 11500	> 2CEC	flashes	overflow

Analogue output module, nominal range = 0...10 V

Device descriptions

LED behaviour (AC2216...AC2220) 4.6.5

6786

LED behaviour of the digital modules

6808

Diagnostic LED			Description			
[AS-i]	green	lights	AS-i voltage supply present			
[AUX]	green	lights	external voltage supply present 24 V DC			
[I1][I4] [O1][O4]	yellow	lights	binary input/output is switched on			
lights		lights	AS-i communication error, e.g. slave address = 0			
[FAULT]	flashes		periphery fault **)			

**) Indication periphery fault in the following cases:Lacking auxiliary voltage (only where the inputs of the modules are supplied via AUX)

rectioning

- Overload etc.

LED behaviour (AC2216, AC2217)

Diagnostic LED			Description		
[AS-i]	green	lights	AS-i voltage supply present		
[AUX]	green lights		external voltage supply present 24 V DC		
		off	internal diagnosis: fault (replace module)		
[DIAG]	yellow	lights	internal diagnosis: no fault		
		flashes	internal diagnosis: fault (replace module)		

LED behaviour (AC2216)

Diagnostic LED			Description
		lights	analogue signal in the measuring range
[l-1][l-4]	yellow	flashes	analogue signal outside the measuring range (overflow), no sensor connected or wire break
[I-2][I-4]	yellow	off	no sensor connected (at least one LED flashes, because not all channels can be deactivated via the parameter bit P1/P2 (channel activation) (channel 1 is always activated))
[FAULT]	rod	lights	AS-i communication error, e.g. slave address = 0
	red	flashes	periphery fault **)

**) Indication periphery fault in the following cases:

At least one of the analogue signals is outside of the value range.
Nothing connected to at least one analogue channel, although the respective channel is activated.
There is a wire break.

LED behaviour (AC2217)

Diagnostic LED			Description		
[l-1][l-4]	yellow	lights	the respective channel is activated analogue signal in the measuring range or no sensor connected (it cannot be differentiated whether the 0 V signal is applied or whether no sensor is connected)		
		flashes	analogue signal outside the measuring range (outside range)		
[I-2][I-4]	yellow	off	the respective channel is not activated (channel 1 is always activated)		
[FAULT]	red	lights	AS-i communication error, e.g. slave address = 0		
		flashes	periphery fault **)		

**) Indication periphery fault in the following cases:

- At least one of the analogue signals is outside of the value range.

6419

Diagnostic LED

[AS-i]

[AUX]

[DIAG]

[01]...[04]

[FAULT]

LED behaviour (AC2220)

Diagnostic LED Description lights [AS-i] AS-i voltage supply present green lights analogue signal in the measuring range [I1]...[I4] yellow flashes analogue signal outside the measuring range off no sensor connected lights AS-i communication error, e.g. slave address = 0 [FAULT] red flashes periphery fault **)

**) Indication periphery fault in the following cases:

- At least one of the analogue signals is outside of the value range.

- Nothing connected to at least one analogue channel, although the respective channel is activated.

LED behaviour (AC2218, AC2219)

Description green lights AS-i voltage supply present external voltage supply present 24 V DC lights green off internal diagnosis: fault (replace module) yellow lights internal diagnosis: no fault flashes internal diagnosis: fault (replace module) analogue signal within the measuring range or no actuator connected it cannot be differentiated whether the 0V/0mA signal is applied or lights yellow whether no actuator is connected flashes analogue signal outside the measuring range (outside range)

periphery fault **)

AS-i communication error, e.g. slave address = 0

**) Indication periphery fault in the following cases:

red

- At least one of the analogue signals is outside of the value range.

lights

flashes

6788

<u>MI</u>

6447

6335

6469

4.7 Device description cabinet modules

Example:



AC2704

4.7.1 Operating conditions, installation

- Protection IP 20.
- Installation only in a condensation-free environment.
- Avoid excessive dust, vibration and shock.
- Avoid installation in the direct vicinity of frequency inverters or inductive loads.

4.7.2 Electrical connection

- ▶ Disconnect the installation from power before connecting the modules to the periphery.
- Digital modules: Do NOT connect the inputs to an external potential, when the inputs are supplied from the AS-i voltage.
- ► For the outputs O1...O4 the external potential must be a PELV voltage.

6691

6455

4.7.3 Addressing

For modules with addressing plug (jumper):

- Connect the module to the addressing unit via the terminals A+ and A-. Pull the plug prior to addressing and place the plug on only <u>one</u> pin (= parking position) after carrying out the addressing.
- Automatic addressing of several modules via the ControllerE or the gateway (to do so, activate [Address Slave] > [Easy Startup] in the menu):
 Pull the addressing plug on the first module, then on the second module, etc.
 The modules are addressed in ascending order.

If a slave is used with the ID code "A" (extended address mode enabled) combined with a master of the 1st generation (version 2.0) then:

- Set parameter P3=1.
 Set output bit D3=0.
 The output bit D3 must not be used.
- Assign an address of 1A...31A to this slave.

4.7.4 LED behaviour (AC27nn)

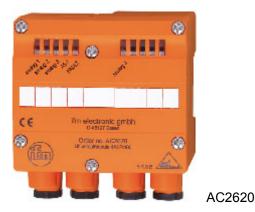
Diagnostic LED			Description		
[PWR]	green lights		AS-i voltage supply present		
[l1][l4] [O1][O4]	yellow	lights	binary input/output is switched on		
[ERR]	red	lights	short circuit or overload the output switches off reset (after rectification of the fault) by switching the external voltage supply for the actuators off and on again		
[AUX]	green	lights	external voltage supply present 24 V DC		

4.8 Device description universal modules (AC20nn, AC26nn)

Contents

 Operating conditions, installation	91
Electrical connection	
Addressing	92
Connecting analogue periphery (AC2616AC2620)	92
LED behaviour (AC2032, AC2035, AC2616AC2620)	
28	6452

Example:



4.8.1 Operating conditions, installation

- Protection IP 65
- ▶ Mount the module on a wired module lower part of the AS-i network, tightening torque 0.8 Nm.
- Avoid installation in the direct vicinity of frequency inverters.
- Use an FC-E lower part (article no. AC5003, AC5011) if supply is to be made from the external 24 V supply.

4.8.2 Electrical connection

6473

6471

- ▶ Disconnect the installation from power before connecting the modules to the periphery.
- Use an FC-E lower part (article no. AC5003, AC5011) if supply is to be made from the external 24 V supply.

Digital modules:

Do NOT connect the inputs to an external potential, because the inputs are supplied from the AS-i voltage.

4.8.3 Addressing

6476

- When you use module lower parts without an addressing socket (AC5000 or AC5003) first address the module by placing it onto an addressing unit (AC1144) and assign a free address between 1 and 31.
- ► When you use module lower parts with an addressing socket (AC5010, AC5011) the modules can be addressed with the addressing adapter E70213 later on.

4.8.4 Connecting analogue periphery (AC2616...AC2620)

Contents

Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2616)	93
Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2617)	94
Parameter setting (AC2616, AC2617)	95
Measuring range (AC2616)	95
Measuring range (AC2617)	95
Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2620)	96
Parameter setting (AC2620)	97
Measuring range (AC2620)	97
Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2618)	98
Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2619)	
Parameter setting (AC2618, AC2619)	100
Measuring range (AC2218)	100
Measuring range (AC2619)	
	6489

- ▶ Disconnect the installation from power before connecting the modules to the periphery.
- If a total of over 90 mA is needed for the sensor supply, the supply must be from an external 24 V PELV voltage source.
- Use an FC-E lower part (article no. AC5003, AC5011) if supply is to be made from the external 24 V supply.
- Select the type of supply via links inside the module:
 - To select the voltage supply the position of the links may only be changed when the module is disconnected!
 - Switch off the module supply and open the module by removing the screws. Remove the module cover. The links for the supply selection are now freely accessible.
 - Place the links as follows:



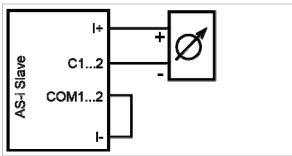
Periphery supply from AS-i OR:

Periphery supply from an external 24 V PELV voltage source

Analogue inputs 4...20 mA (AC2616)

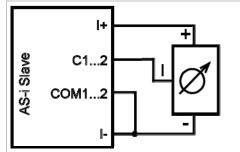
On delivery, the analogue input module with 2 current inputs is equipped with a resistor between the terminals I+ and C2 and with a link between the terminals I- and COM2. Due to this, no error message is displayed by the module when it is set up with only one connected sensor.

Wiring 2-wire sensor without own supply



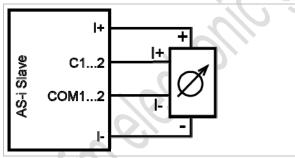
 Connect the terminals I- and COM1/COM2 to each other via an external link.

Wiring 3-wire sensor without own supply

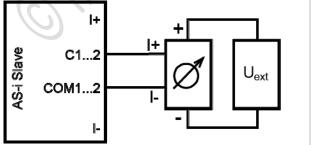


 Connect the terminals I- and COM1/COM2 to each other via an external link.

Wiring 4-wire sensor without own supply



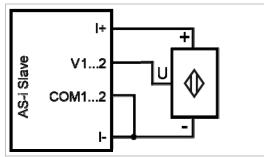
Wiring analogue sensor with own supply



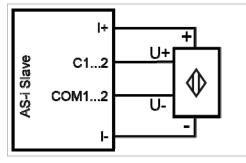
External supply PELV ungrounded

Analogue inputs 0...10 V (AC2617)

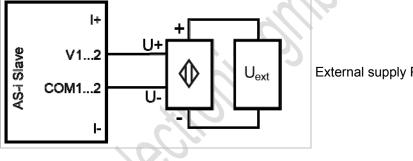
Wiring 3-wire sensor without own supply



Wiring 4-wire sensor without own supply



Wiring analogue sensor with own supply



6597

 Connect the terminals I- and COM1/COM2 to each other via an external link.

External supply PELV ungrounded

Parameter setting (AC2616, AC2617)

Parameter bit	Designation	Description
P0	filter for A/D converter	0 = 60 Hz filter is active
		1 = 50 Hz filter is active (for the whole of Europe)
P1	activate channel 2 *)	0 = channel 2 not activated
		1 = channel 2 activated
P2	indication of periphery faults	0 = periphery fault indication is not active
		1 = periphery fault indication is active
P3	not used	reserved

*) Configuration has an effect on the conversion time in the AS-i slave, the transmission via the AS-Interface, the LED function and the periphery fault messages.

By disabling channel 2 the conversion time in the slave can be reduced considerably. LED indication and periphery fault messages are then no longer influenced by this channel.

 \rightarrow Changing slave parameter data (\rightarrow page <u>41</u>)

Analogue input module, nominal range = 4...20 mA

Measuring range (AC2616)

	-			
Range [mA]	Units [dec]	Units [hex]	LED yellow I1…I4	Meaning
< 1	32767	7FFF	out	wire break
13.999	10003999	03E80F9F	lights	below nominal range
420	400020000	0FA04E20	lights	nominal range
20.00123	2000123000	4E2159D8	lights	overcontrol
> 23	32767	7FFF	flashes	overflow

Measuring range (AC2617)

Analogue input module, nominal range = 0...10 V

Range [V]	Units [dec]	Units [hex]	LED yellow I1…I4	Meaning
< 0	0	0000	lights	outside range
010	010000	00002710	lights	nominal range
10.00111.5	1000111500	27112CEC	lights	overcontrol
> 11.5	32767	7FFF	flashes	overflow

6567

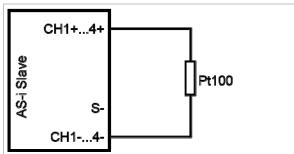
2012-09-26

Device description universal modules (AC20nn, AC26nn)

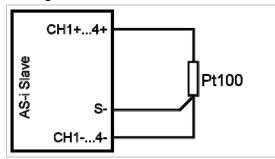
11294

Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2620)

Wiring 2-wire Pt100 sensor



Wiring 3-wire Pt100 sensor



For modules with Pt100 inputs: Connect at least one Pt100 sensor prior to switching on the AS-i slave, to start the A/D converter. Otherwise there will be an error message: LEDs I1...I4 flashing at 5 Hz.

Important notes on Pt100 measurements

- The terminals CH1+...CH4+ are interconnected in the module.
- On delivery, an external resistor is placed between the terminals Ch2+ and Ch2-, Ch3+ and Ch3as well as Ch4+ and Ch4- so that no error message is indicated by the module when it is operated with only one sensor being connected.
- With the Pt100 measuring method, very low currents flow into the measuring electronics.
- 3-wire Pt100 sensors supply more exact results than 2-wire sensors provided that the wire resistance is the same. For 2-wire measurement, all contact resistances and connection resistances add up by measurement and can massively falsify the measurement result.
- ▶ The changeover between 2-wire and 3-wire sensors is made via the parameter bit P3.
- Avoid additional resistance (conductors, contact and transfer resistance, loose contacts, etc.) in the measuring circuit! This ensures a precise measurement.

Parameter setting (AC2620)

6793

Parameter bit	Designation	Description					
P0	filter for A/D converter	0 = 60 Hz filter is active					
		1 = 5	50 Hz	filter is activ	e (for the w	hole of Euro	ope)
P1,	periphery fault is detected by	P1	P2	channel	channel	channel	channel
P2	channel			1	2	3	4
		0	0	yes	no	no	no
		0	1	yes	yes	no	no
		1	0	yes	yes	yes	no
		1	1	yes	yes	yes	yes
P3	Pt100 sensor type	0 = 3	8-wire	mode	<u> </u>	\sim	
		1 = 2-wire mode					

The parameter bits P1 and P2 define which measuring channels can trigger a periphery fault message. But irrespective of the defined parameters all 4 channels are always transferred via the AS-Interface.

 \rightarrow Changing slave parameter data (\rightarrow page <u>41</u>)

Measuring range (AC2620)

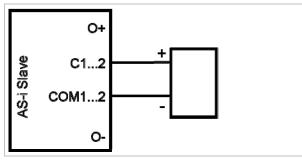
11296 11291

Range [°C]	Units [dec]	Units [hex]	LED yellow I1…I4	Meaning
< -219.4	32767	7FFF	flashes	short circuit
-219.4200.1	-21942001	F76EF82F	lights	below nominal range
-200+850	-20008500	F8302134	lights	nominal range
+850.1+883.6	85018836	21352284	lights	overcontrol
> +883.6	32767	7FFF	out	wire break

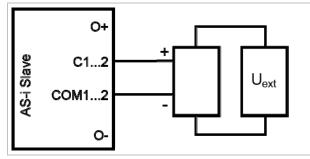
Pt100 module, nominal range = -200...+850 °C

Analogue outputs 0...20 mA (AC2618)

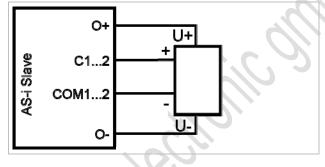
Wiring actuator without separate voltage supply



Wiring actuator with own voltage supply



Wiring actuator with separate voltage supply



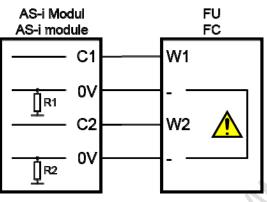
External supply PELV ungrounded

Additional note for the current output AC2nn8:

Do not connect the terminal [analogue output 0V] of the respective channels of the current output module to each other!

The connection can e.g. also be made when connecting a multi-channel frequency inverter.

> This connection leads to faulty current signals. Reason: A parallel connection of the internal resistances is established by connecting the terminal [analogue output 0V]:

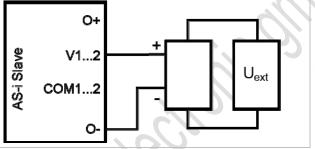


Solution: Use of **two** current output modules.

When using voltage output modules the 0V terminals can be connected.

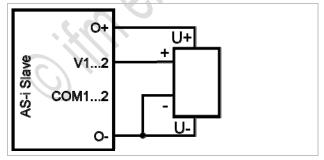
Analogue outputs 0...10 V (AC2619)

Wiring actuator with own voltage supply



External supply PELV ungrounded

Wiring actuator with separate voltage supply



2012-09-26 Device description universal modules (AC20nn, AC26nn)

Parameter setting (AC2618, AC2619)

Parameter bit	Designation	Description
P0	not used	reserved
P1	not used	reserved
P2	periphery fault	0 = periphery fault not active
		1 = periphery fault active
P3	not used	reserved

 \rightarrow Changing slave parameter data (\rightarrow page <u>41</u>)

Measuring range (AC2218)

11297

6586

Analogue output module, nominal range = 0...20 mA

Range [mA]	Units [dec]	Units [hex]	LED yellow O1…O4	Meaning
< 0	< 0	< 0000	flashes	outside range
020	020000	00004E20	lights	nominal range
20.00123	2000123000	4E2159D8	lights	overcontrol
> 23	> 23000	> 59D8	flashes	overflow

Measuring range (AC2619)

11298

Analogue output module, nominal range = 0...10 V

Range [V]	Units [dec]	Units [hex]	LED yellow O1…O4	Meaning
< 0	< 0	< 0000	flashes	outside range
010	010000	00002710	lights	nominal range
10.00111.5	1000111500	27112CEC	lights	overcontrol
> 11.5	> 11500	> 2CEC	flashes	overflow

4.8.5 LED behaviour (AC2032, AC2035, AC2616...AC2620)

6460

LED behaviour (AC2032)

6795

6796

6797

Diagnostic LED			Description
[1][4]	yellow	lights	binary input/output is switched on
[PWR / ERR]	green	lights	AS-i voltage supply present
	red	lights	AS-i communication error, e.g. slave address = 0
	red / green	flashes alternately	periphery fault, e.g. sensor supply overloaded or shorted

LED behaviour (AC2035)

Diagnostic LED Description [AE] green lights external voltage supply present [1]...[4] yellow lights binary input/output is switched on green lights AS-i voltage supply present red lights AS-i communication error, e.g. slave address = 0 [PWR / ERR] flashes red / green periphery fault, e.g. sensor supply overloaded or shorted alternately

LED behaviour (AC2616, AC2617)

Diagnostic LED			Description
[Analog 1] /	yellow	lights	analogue signal in the measuring range
[Analog 2]		flashes	analogue signal outside the measuring range
	10	off	no sensor connected or wire break
[AD-Power]	green	lights	supply voltage for the A/D converter present *)
[AS-i]	green	lights	AS-i voltage supply present
		lights	AS-i communication error, e.g. slave address = 0
[FAULT]	red	flashes	periphery fault **)

*) The LED signals the status of the voltage from which the actuator is supplied, i.e. it depends on the selected link position.

**) Indication periphery fault in the following cases:

- At least one of the analogue signals is outside of the value range.

- Nothing connected to at least one analogue channel, although the respective channel is activated.

6798

LED behaviour (AC2618, AC2619)

Diagnostic LEI	D		Description	
[Analog 1] /	yellow	lights	analogue signal in the nominal range	
[Analog 2]		flashes	analogue signal outside the nominal range	
[AD-Power]	green	lights	supply voltage for the A/D converter present *)	
[AS-i]	green	lights	AS-i voltage supply present	
	rod	lights	AS-i communication error, e.g. slave address = 0	
[FAULT]	red	flashes	periphery fault **)	\sim

*) The LED signals the status of the voltage from which the actuator is supplied, i.e. it depends on the selected link position.

**) Indication periphery fault in the following cases:

- At least one of the analogue signals is outside of the value range.

LED behaviour (AC2620)

				6799
Diagnostic LED)		Description	
[Analog 1]	yellow	lights	analogue signal in the measuring range	
[Analog 4]		flashes	analogue signal outside the measuring range	
[AS-i]	green	lights	AS-i voltage supply present	
	and a	lights	AS-i communication error, e.g. slave address = 0	
[FAULT]	red	flashes	periphery fault **)	

**) Indication periphery fault in the following cases:

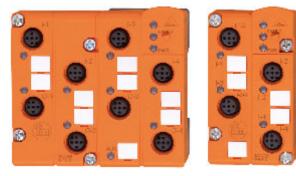
At least one of the analogue signals is outside of the value range.There is nothing connected to at least one analogue channel.

4.9 Device description field modules ClassicLine (screw mounting, AC25nn)

Contents

Operating conditions, installation	103
Electrical connection	104
Addressing	104
Connecting analogue periphery (AC25nn)	
LED behaviour (AC25nn)	114
	6345

Examples:



AC2509

AC2515

4.9.1 Operating conditions, installation

- Protection IP 67
- When installing the module on a wired FC lower part: Tighten the screws crosswise with a tightening torque of 0.8 Nm.
- ► To ensure the protection rating:
 - Cover the unused M12 sockets using the protective caps E73004!
 - Permissible tightening torque of the protective caps = 0.6...0.8 Nm.
- ▶ Permissible tightening torque of the M12 connectors = 0.6...0.8 Nm.
- ▶ Use the enclosed seals for sealing the lower part if the AS-i flat cable ends in the FC lower part.
- If modules with stainless steel screws are used, the corresponding FC lower parts with stainless steel threaded inserts must be used (e.g. AC5014, AC5015).

Device descriptions

4.9.2 Electrical connection

- ▶ Disconnect the installation from power before connecting the modules to the periphery.
- Connect the module to AS-Interface either:
 - via the flat cable lower part AC5000 or AC5010 (for supply from AS-i) OR:
 - via the flat cable lower part AC5003 or AC5011 (for supply from an ext. 24 V PELV voltage source).
- Digital modules: Do NOT connect the inputs to an external potential, when the inputs are supplied from the AS-i voltage.
- Analogue modules: If a total of over 100 mA is needed for the sensor supply, the supply must be from an external 24 V PELV voltage source. The supply is automatically changed when the external 24 V voltage is applied.

4.9.3 Addressing

6349

6381

Address the module...

- either with the addressing unit prior to installation,
- or in conjunction with the FC lower part with integrated addressing socket when mounted and wired.
- with the IR addressing adapter E70211 (→ Infrared addressing (→ page 105)).

If a slave is used with the ID code "A" (extended address mode enabled) combined with a master of the 1st generation (version 2.0) then:

- Set parameter P3=1.
 Set output bit D3=0.
 The output bit D3 must not be used.
- Assign an address of 1A...31A to this slave.

Infrared addressing

6350

The AS-i module also offers the option of infrared addressing with the addressing unit AC1154 and the addressing cable E70211.

Addressing the module

- Switch off the AS-i power supply
- Disconnect the AS-i master or use the jumper on the ifm AS-i power supply to interrupt communication
- Switch on the AS-i power supply
- ► Connect the infrared addressing cable to the module
- Select an address and remove the addressing cable
- Switch off the AS-i power supply
- Connect the AS-i master again or use the jumper on the ifm AS-i power supply to start communication again
- Switch on the AS-i power supply

U When the AS-i power supply is switched on and off, the module is reset.

مر الم

4.9.4 Connecting analogue periphery (AC25nn)

ontents	
Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2516, AC2566)	107
Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2517)	108
Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2526)	108
Parameter setting (AC2516, AC2517, AC2526, AC2566)	109
Measuring range (AC2516, AC2526, AC2566)	109
Measuring range (AC2517)	109
Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2520, AC2570)	110
Parameter setting (AC2520, AC2570)	111
Measuring range (AC2520, AC2570)	111
Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2518, AC2521, AC2568)	112
Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2519)	113
Parameter setting (AC2518, AC2519, AC2521, AC2568)	113
Measuring range (AC2518, AC2521, AC2568)	
Measuring range (AC2519)	113
	6491

- ▶ Do not lay the sensor cables in loops, to avoid interference.
- Avoid direct tractive forces on the cables.
- For modules with Pt100 inputs: Connect at least one Pt100 sensor prior to switching on the AS-i slave, to start the A/D converter. Otherwise there will be an error message: LEDs I1...I4 flashing at 5 Hz.

Only for analogue input modules (AC2516, AC2517, AC2566):

NOTICE

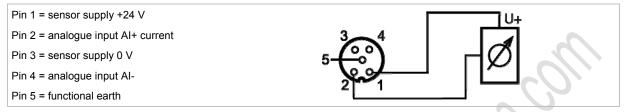
This could destroy the unit!

- When a combined sensor is connected (pin 2: analogue output, pin 4: 24 V output) ensure that the switching output cannot switch.
- To do so, set the combined sensor accordingly (e.g. by selection of a switch point which cannot be reached or by the configuration "NPN switching").

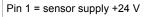
Analogue inputs 4...20 mA (AC2516, AC2566)

- ► When an external link between pin 3 and pin 4 is used, the internal link can be deactivated by resetting the parameter bit P0.
- ▶ The internal link (pin 3 and pin 4) must be activated via the parameter bit P0.

Wiring 2-wire sensor without own supply



Wiring 2-wire sensor with own supply



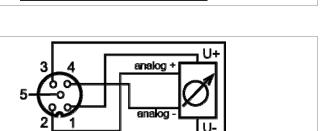
- Pin 2 = analogue input AI+ current
- Pin 3 = sensor supply 0 V
- Pin 4 = analogue input Al-
- Pin 5 = functional earth

Wiring 3-wire sensor without own supply

- Pin 1 = sensor supply +24 V
- Pin 2 = analogue input AI+ current
- Pin 3 = sensor supply 0 V
- Pin 4 = analogue input Al-
- Pin 5 = functional earth

Wiring 4-wire sensor without own supply

- Pin 1 = sensor supply +24 V
- Pin 2 = analogue input AI+ current
- Pin 3 = sensor supply 0 V
- Pin 4 = analogue input Al-
- Pin 5 = functional earth



► In case of connection of a 4-wire sensor the internal link between pin 3 and pin 4 **must** be deactivated. To do so, reset parameter bit P0.

Analogue inputs 0...10 V (AC2517)

6525

6681

The parameter bit P0 is of no importance for the AC2517!

Wiring 3-wire sensor without own supply

- Pin 1 = sensor supply +24 V Pin 2 = analogue input Al+ voltage Pin 3 = sensor supply 0 V Pin 4 = analogue input Al-Pin 5 = functional earth
- ► In case of connection of a 3-wire sensor without own supply, the link must be made externally between pin 3 and pin 4!

Analogue inputs 4...20 mA (AC2526)

Wiring 2-wire sensor without own supply

Pin 1 = sensor supply +24 V

- Pin 2 = analogue input AI+
- Pin 3 = sensor supply 0 V / analogue input Al-

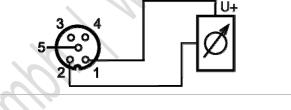
Pin 4 = n.c.

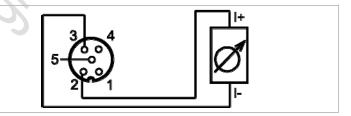
Pin 4 = n.c.

Pin 5 = functional earth

Wiring 2-wire sensor with own supply

Pin 1 = sensor supply +24 V Pin 2 = analogue input AI+ current Pin 3 = sensor supply 0 V



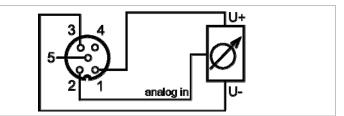


Wiring 3-wire sensor without own supply

- Pin 1 = sensor supply +24 V
- Pin 2 = analogue input Al+

Pin 5 = functional earth

- Pin 3 = sensor supply 0 V / analogue input Al-
- Pin 4 = n.c.
- Pin 5 = functional earth



Device descriptions

Parameter setting (AC2516, AC2517, AC2526, AC2566)

6528

Parameter bit	Designation	Desc	criptio	on			
P0 *)	selection 2/3 wires / 4 wires	n 2/3 wires / 4 wires 0 = 4-wire operation (link is inactive) (for AC2516, AC2566) 1 = 2-/3-wire operation (link is active)					
				n (link is act	ctive)		
P1, P2	channel activation	P1	P2	channel 1	channel 2	channel 3	channel 4
		0	0	on	off	off	off
		0	1	on	on	off	off
		1	0	on	on	on	off
		1	1	on	on	on	on
P3	indication of periphery faults	0 = p	eriph	ery fault ind	ication is no	t active	
		1 = p	eriph	ery fault ind	ication is ac	tive	

*) not used for AC2517

 \rightarrow Changing slave parameter data (\rightarrow page <u>41</u>)

Measuring range (AC2516, AC2526, AC2566)

11299

Analogue input m	odule, nominal	range = 420 mA	

Range [mA]	Units [dec]	Units [hex]	LED yellow Al1…Al4	Meaning
< 1	32767	7FFF	flashes	wire break
13.999	10003999	03E80F9F	lights	below nominal range
420	400020000	0FA04E20	lights	nominal range
20.00123	2000123000	4E2159D8	lights	overcontrol
> 23	32767	7FFF	flashes	overflow

Measuring range (AC2517)

11300

Analogue input module, nominal range = 0...10 V

Range [V]	Units [dec]	Units [hex]	LED yellow Al1…Al4	Meaning
010	010000	00002710	lights	nominal range
10.00111.5	1000111500	27112CEC	lights	overcontrol
> 11.5	32767	7FFF	flashes	overflow

Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2520, AC2570)

6546

Wiring 2-wire Pt100 sensorPin 1 = S+Pin 3 = S-Pin 4 = Al-Pin 5 = functional earth (screen)Wiring 4-wire Pt100 sensorPin 1 = S+Pin 2 = Al+Pin 3 = S-Pin 4 = Al-Pin 5 = functional earth (screen)

For modules with Pt100 inputs: Connect at least one Pt100 sensor prior to switching on the AS-i slave, to start the A/D converter. Otherwise there will be an error message: LEDs I1...I4 flashing at 5 Hz.

Important notes on Pt100 measurements

- With the Pt100 measuring method, very low currents flow into the measuring electronics.
- 4-wire Pt100 sensors provide more precise results than 2-wire sensors. For 2-wire measurement, all contact resistances and connection resistances add up by measurement and can massively falsify the measurement result.
- ▶ The changeover between 2- wire and 4-wire sensors is made via the parameter bit P3.
- Avoid additional resistance (conductors, contact and transfer resistance, loose contacts, etc.) in the measuring circuit! This ensures a precise measurement.
- Use high-quality connectors for the AS-i Pt100 module. Prefer prewired and potted connectors with gold-plated contacts.

Parameter setting (AC2520, AC2570)

6551

Parameter bit	Designation	Desc	criptio	on			
P0	filter for A/D converter	erter 0 = 60 Hz filter is active					
		1 = 50 Hz filter is active (for the whole of Europe)					ope)
P1, periphery fault is detected by channel		P1	P2	channel 1	channel 2	channel 3	channel 4
		0	0	yes	no	no	no
		0	1	yes	yes	no	no
		1	0	yes	yes	yes	no
		1	1	yes	yes	yes	yes
P3	Pt100 sensor type	0 = 4-wire mode					
		1 = 2	2-wire	mode	+ // .		

The parameter bits P1 and P2 define which measuring channels can trigger a periphery fault message. But irrespective of the defined parameters all 4 channels are always transferred via the AS-Interface.

 \rightarrow Changing slave parameter data (\rightarrow page <u>41</u>)

Measuring range (AC2520, AC2570)

11301

Pt100 module, noi	-tiou module, nominal range = -200+850 °C					
Range [°C]	Units [dec]	Units [hex]	LED yellow Al1…Al4	Meaning		
< -219.4	32767	7FFF	flashes	short circuit		
-219.4200.1	-21942001	F76EF82F	lights	below nominal range		
-200+850	-20008500	F8302134	lights	nominal range		
+850.1+883.6	85018836	21352090	lights	overcontrol		
> +883.6	32767	7FFF	out	wire break		

Pt100 module, nominal range = -200...+850 °C

Analogue outputs 0...20 mA (AC2518, AC2521, AC2568)

6529

Do NOT connect the analogue outputs AO- to each other, neither directly nor indirectly (via the connected actuator)!

For AC2518, AC2568:

Wiring 2-wire actuator

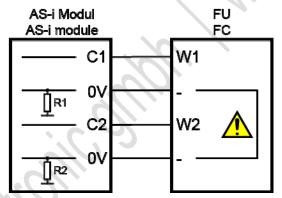
Pin 1 = analogue output AO+	
Pin 2 = n.c.	
Pin 3 = analogue output 0 V AO-	$5-\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$
Pin 4 = n.c.	
Pin 5 = functional earth	

Additional note for the current output AC2nn8:

Do not connect the terminal [analogue output 0V] of the respective channels of the current output module to each other!

The connection can e.g. also be made when connecting a multi-channel frequency inverter.

> This connection leads to faulty current signals. Reason: A parallel connection of the internal resistances is established by connecting the terminal [analogue output 0V]:



Solution: Use of **two** current output modules.

When using voltage output modules the 0V terminals can be connected.

For AC2521:

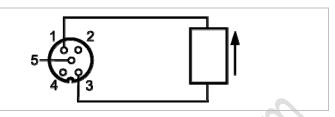
Wiring 3-wire actuator

Pin 1 = analogue output AO+	
Pin 2 = actuator supply +24 V	
Pin 3 = analogue output 0 V AO-	5-(°°)
Pin 4 = n.c.	
Pin 5 = functional earth	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

Analogue outputs 0...10 V (AC2519)

Wiring 2-wire actuator

Pin 1 = analogue output AO+ Pin 2 = n.c. Pin 3 = analogue output 0 V AO-Pin 4 = n.c. Pin 5 = functional earth



Parameter setting (AC2518, AC2519, AC2521, AC2568)

Parameter bit	Designation	Description
P0 *)	monitoring profile 7.3 (watchdog)	0 = not monitored 1 = monitored
P1	not used	reserved
P2	periphery fault	0 = fault indication is not active1 = fault indication is active
P3	not used	reserved

*) not used for AC2521

 \rightarrow Changing slave parameter data (\rightarrow page <u>41</u>)

Measuring range (AC2518, AC2521, AC2568)

11302

Analogue output module, nominal range = 0...20 mA

Range [mA]	-				LED yellow AO1…AO4	Meaning	
020	020000	00004E20	lights	nominal range			
20.00123	2000123000	4E2159D8	lights	overcontrol			
> 23	> 23000	> 59D8	flashes	overflow			

Measuring range (AC2519)

11303

Analogue output module, nominal range = 0...10 V

Range [V]	Units [dec]	Units [hex]	LED yellow AO1AO4	Meaning
010	010000	00002710	lights	nominal range
10.00111.5	1000111500	27112CEC	lights	overcontrol
> 11.5	> 11500	> 2CEC	flashes	overflow

6542

Device descriptions

LED behaviour (AC25nn) 4.9.5

6427

LED behaviour of the digital modules

6808

6806

Diagnostic LED			Description		
[AS-i]	green	lights	AS-i voltage supply present		
[AUX]	green	lights	external voltage supply present 24 V DC		
[I1][I4] [O1][O4]	yellow	lights	binary input/output is switched on		
	red	lights	AS-i communication error, e.g. slave address = 0		
[FAULT]	leu	flashes	periphery fault **)		

**) Indication periphery fault in the following cases:Lacking auxiliary voltage.

- Overload etc.

LED behaviour (AC2516, AC2526, AC2566)

Diagnostic LED			Description
[PWR]	green	lights	AS-i voltage supply present
[AUX]	green	lights	external voltage supply present 24 V DC
[Al-1][Al-4]		lights	analogue signal in the measuring range
	yellow	flashes	analogue signal outside the measuring range (overflow), no sensor connected or wire break
[AI-2][AI-4] yellow		off	no sensor connected (at least one LED flashes, because not all channels can be deactivated via the parameter bit P1/P2 (channel activation) (channel 1 is always activated))
[FAULT]	red	lights	AS-i communication error, e.g. slave address = 0
		flashes	periphery fault **)

**) Indication periphery fault in the following cases:- At least one of the analogue signals is outside of the value range.

- Nothing connected to at least one analogue channel, although the respective channel is activated.

- There is a wire break.

LED behaviour (AC2517)

6810

Diagnostic LED			Description
[PWR]	green	lights	AS-i voltage supply present
[AUX]	green	lights	external voltage supply present 24 V DC
[Al-1][Al-4]	yellow	lights	the respective channel is activated analogue signal in the measuring range or no sensor connected (it cannot be differentiated whether the 0 V signal is applied or whether no sensor is connected)
		flashes	analogue signal outside the measuring range (outside range)
[AI-2][AI-4]	yellow	off	the respective channel is not activated (channel 1 is always activated)
[FAULT]	red	lights	AS-i communication error, e.g. slave address = 0
[FAULT]		flashes	periphery fault **)
**) Indication peri - At least one of t	the analogue sigr	nals is outside of	

LED behaviour (AC2520)

Diagnostic LED			Description
[PWR] green lights		lights	AS-i voltage supply present
[AI-1][AI-4]		lights	analogue signal in the measuring range
	yellow	flashes	analogue signal outside the measuring range (overflow), no sensor connected or wire break
[FAULT]	red	lights	AS-i communication error, e.g. slave address = 0
		flashes 💊	periphery fault **)

**) Indication periphery fault in the following cases:

- At least one of the analogue signals is outside of the value range.

- Nothing connected to at least one analogue channel, although the respective channel is activated.

LED behaviour (AC2518, AC2519, AC2521, AC2568)

6813

Diagnostic LED			Description
[PWR] green lights		lights	AS-i voltage supply present
[AUX]	green	lights	external voltage supply present 24 V DC
[AO-1][AO-4]	yellow	lights	analogue signal within the measuring range or no actuator connected. It cannot be differentiated whether the 0V/0mA signal is applied or whether no actuator is connected.
		flashes	analogue signal outside the measuring range (outside range)
	red	lights	AS-i communication error, e.g. slave address = 0
[FAULT]		flashes	periphery fault **)

**) Indication periphery fault in the following cases:

- At least one of the analogue signals is outside of the value range.

4.10 Device description field modules ClassicLine (quick mounting, AC52nn)

Contents

Operating conditions, installation	116
Installing quick mounting modules	
Electrical connection	
Addressing	123
Connecting analogue periphery (AC52xx)	124
LED behaviour (AC52nn)	130

Examples:





AC5215

AC5235

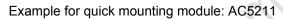
4.10.1 Operating conditions, installation

6354

- Protection IP 67
- ► To ensure the protection rating:
 - Cover the unused M12 sockets using the protective caps E73004!
 - Permissible tightening torque of the protective caps = 0.6...0.8 Nm.
- ▶ Permissible tightening torque of the M12 connectors = 0.6...0.8 Nm.
- ► The flat cable must not end in the device and must be sealed outside of the device with the flat cable seal E70413 (IP 67) or the heat-shrink cap E70113 (→ Sealing the AS-i flat cable end (→ page 23)).
- The flat cable cannot be branched in the lower part. Branching must be implemented using corresponding accessories (e.g. E70381).
- Avoid build-up of dirt and dust on the upper and lower parts so that the locking mechanism is not affected.

4.10.2 Installing quick mounting modules

Contents	
Installation variants	118
Adjusting the cable guide on the lower part	119
Adjusting the cable guide on the upper part	120
Installing the device	121
Opening / uninstalling the device	122
	6616



In this documentation, installation is shown at the example of a slim device (45 mm) with external supply of the outputs (with black AS-i cable).



Installation variants

Pos. 1 > Orientation horizontally from left to right (= factory setting). If this preset orientation is correct for the application, continue with \rightarrow Installing the device (\rightarrow page <u>121</u>) Pos. 2 Orientation vertically from bottom to top. > Pos. 3 > Orientation horizontally from right to left.

With the supplied lower part the flat cable can be aligned in three directions.

Adjusting the cable guide on the lower part

1.		Remove the flat cable guide (1) from the lower part.
		• Turn the flat cable guide (1) according to the requested cable direction.
2.		Insert the flat cable guide into the lower part according to the requested cable direction.
		The visible position number (here: 2) indicates the selected cable direction.
	Studies and a state of the stat	

Adjusting the cable guide on the upper part

a)	 Handling variant a Turn the flat cable contact using a screwdriver so that the triangle (→ arrow) points towards the requested cable guide position.
b)	 Handling variant b Turn the flat cable contact with the yellow-black flat cable guide (from the lower part) so that the visible position number (here: 1) corresponds to the requested cable guide position.
Citimetectio	

Installing the device

1.	 Alignment of the flat cable on delivery. Carefully place the yellow and optionally the black AS-i flat cable into the profile slot.
2.	Place the upper part.
3.	Lock the device.
4.	Take care in laying the AS-i flat cable. The flat cable should be laid straight for about 15 cm.

1.	 Unlock the device using a screwdriver.
2.	 Open the locking until the end stop.
3.	 Remove the upper part.
0	ille febr

Opening / uninstalling the device

6357

4.10.3 Electrical connection

- Do NOT connect the inputs (M12 sockets) to an external potential when these are supplied from the AS-i voltage.
- Do not lay the sensor cables in loops, to avoid interference.
- Avoid direct tractive forces on the cables.

4.10.4 Addressing

When mounted and wired, the module can be addressed with the addressing cable E70213 via the integrated addressing interface.

ATTENTION

A connector other than the ifm jack plug E70213 can destroy the addressing socket!

Non ifm connectors (other than **ifm** article E70213) can cause short-circuits or irreparable deformations of the socket contacts, resulting in a damaged addressing socket. As a consequence the device can no longer communicate since it is permanently separated from the AS-i bus.

For addressing only use the ifm jack plug E70213!

If a slave is used with the ID code "A" (extended address mode enabled) combined with a master of the 1st generation (version 2.0) then:

- Set parameter P3=1.
 Set output bit D3=0.
 The output bit D3 must not be used.
- Assign an address of 1A...31A to this slave.

4.10.5 Connecting analogue periphery (AC52nn)

Contents

Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC5222)	125
Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC5223)	126
Parameter setting (AC5222, AC5223)	127
Differences AC5222 / AC5223	128
	6493

Draw max. 200 mA in total when the sensors are supplied from AS-i.

- ▶ Do not lay the sensor cables in loops, to avoid interference.
- ► Avoid direct tractive forces on the cables.

The earthing lead (2.8 x 0.5 mm) on the supplied lower part is connected to pin 5 (functional earth) of the M12 sockets.

Device descriptions

Analogue inputs 4...20 mA (AC5222)

NOTE

Sensor supply connections (pins 1, 3) and AS-i are electrically connected.

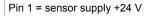
The module has NO connection option for an external supply from the black AUX flat cable.

The analogue input is between pin 2 and pin 3; it is thus always electrically connected to AS-i.

2-wire and 3-wire sensors for which the provided current supply of the module from AS-i is not sufficient and which have NO electrical connection to other potentials can be connected without any problems.

If the sensor is to obtain its operating current from an external source, this source must have NO electrical connection to any other electrical network, because otherwise the AS-i connection of the module will have a forbidden electrical connection.

Wiring 2-wire sensor without own supply



Pin 2 = analogue input AI+

Pin 3 = sensor supply 0 V / analogue input Al-

Pin 4 = n.c.

Pin 5 = functional earth

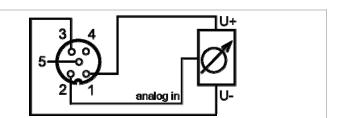
Wiring 2-wire sensor with electrically isolated and earth-free supply

Pin 1 = sensor supply +24 V

- Pin 2 = analogue input AI+
- Pin 3 = sensor supply 0 V / analogue input AI-
- Pin 4 = n.c.
- Pin 5 = functional earth

Wiring 3-wire sensor without own supply

- Pin 1 = sensor supply +24 V
- Pin 2 = analogue input AI+
- Pin 3 = sensor supply 0 V / analogue input Al-
- Pin 4 = n.c.
- Pin 5 = functional earth



Device descriptions

Analogue inputs 4...20 mA (AC5223)

► For 2-wire or 3-wire sensors without own supply: Establish an external link between pin 3 and pin 4!

NOTE

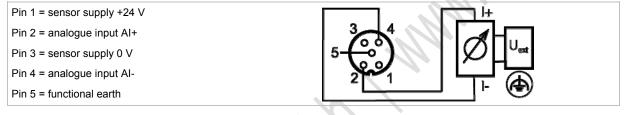
Sensor supply connections (pins 1, 3) and AS-i are electrically connected.

The module has NO connection option for an external supply from the black AUX flat cable.

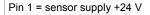
The analogue input is between pin 2 and pin 4; it is thus electrically separated from AS-i in principle.

If only the analogue input (pins 2, 4) is used without sensor supply (pins 1, 3), the supply and electrical connection of the sensor can be made with the corresponding extra-low voltage as required. The required electrical separation from AS-i is maintained.

Wiring 2-wire sensor with own, grounded supply



Wiring 2-wire sensor without own supply



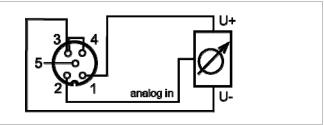
- Pin 2 = analogue input AI+
- Pin 3 = sensor supply 0 V
- Pin 4 = analogue input Al-
- Pin 5 = functional earth
- Establish an external link between pin 3 and pin 4!

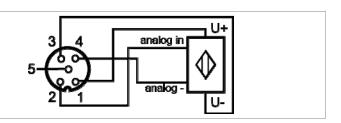
Wiring 3-wire sensor without own supply

- Pin 1 = sensor supply +24 V
- Pin 2 = analogue input AI+
- Pin 3 = sensor supply 0 V
- Pin 4 = analogue input Al-
- Pin 5 = functional earth
- ► Establish an external link between pin 3 and pin 4!

Wiring 4-wire sensor without own supply

- Pin 1 = sensor supply +24 V
- Pin 2 = analogue input AI+
- Pin 3 = sensor supply 0 V
- Pin 4 = analogue input Al-
- Pin 5 = functional earth





Parameter setting (AC5222, AC5223)

6567

Parameter bit	Designation	Description
P0	filter for A/D converter	0 = 60 Hz filter is active
		1 = 50 Hz filter is active (for the whole of Europe)
P1	activate channel 2 *)	0 = channel 2 not activated
		1 = channel 2 activated
P2	indication of periphery faults	0 = periphery fault indication is not active
		1 = periphery fault indication is active
P3	not used	reserved

*) Configuration has an effect on the conversion time in the AS-i slave, the transmission via the AS-Interface, the LED function and the periphery fault messages.

By disabling channel 2 the conversion time in the slave can be reduced considerably. LED indication and periphery fault messages are then no longer influenced by this channel.

→ Changing slave parameter data (→ page <u>41</u>)

Differences AC5222 / AC5223

AC5222 AC5223 Parameter Sensor supply from AS-i, max. 200 mA from AS-i, max. 200 mA Connection of 2- and 3-wire sensors 2- and 3- and 4-wire sensors electrical separation between the sensor connection and AS-i if Particularities electrical connection between the sensor connection and AS-i the sensor is NOT supplied via the module (AS-i) wiring 2-wire sensor without own supply wiring 2-wire sensor without own supply 2-wire sensor (supply via the module) Pin 1 = sensor supply +24 V Pin 1 = sensor supply +24 V Pin 2 = analogue input AI+ Pin 2 = analogue input AI+ Pin 3 = sensor supply 0 V / analogue input Al-Pin 3 = sensor supply 0 V Pin 4 = analogue input Al-Pin 4 = n.c.Pin 5 = functional earth Pin 5 = functional earth Establish an external link between pin 3 and ► pin 4! wiring 2-wire sensor wiring 2-wire sensor with electrically separated and earth-free supply with own, earthed supply 2-wire sensor Pin 1 = sensor supply +24 V Pin 1 = sensor supply +24 V Pin 2 = analogue input AI+ Pin 2 = analogue input AI+ Pin 3 = sensor supply 0 V Pin 3 = sensor supply 0 V / analogue input Al-Pin 4 = analogue input Al-Pin 4 = n.c. Pin 5 = functional earth Pin 5 = functional earth The sensor is not supplied via the module but via an own The sensor is not supplied via the module but via an own earthearthed supply. free supply. wiring 3-wire sensor without own supply wiring 3-wire sensor without own supply J+ analog in analog in 3-wire sensor (supply via the module) Pin 1 = sensor supply +24 V Pin 1 = sensor supply +24 V Pin 2 = analogue input AI+ Pin 2 = analogue input AI+ Pin 3 = sensor supply 0 V Pin 3 = sensor supply 0 V / analogue input Al-Pin 4 = analogue input Al-Pin 4 = n.c.Pin 5 = functional earth Pin 5 = functional earth Establish an external link between pin 3 and pin 4!

ifm AS-Interface manual - tips and tricks for users - edition 2.1

Device descriptions

Device description field modules ClassicLine (quick mounting, AC52nn)

S-7.3.D lower part analogue connector E75222 M12 protective cap E73004	wiring 4-wire sensor without own supply analog in Ut analog - U Pin 1 = sensor supply +24 V Pin 2 = analogue input Al+ Pin 3 = sensor supply 0 V Pin 4 = analogue input Al- Pin 5 = functional earth S-7.3.D Iower part analogue connector E75222 M12 protective cap E73004
lower part analogue connector E75222	S-7.3.D lower part analogue connector E75222
lower part analogue connector E75222	lower part analogue connector E75222
analogue connector E75222	analogue connector E75222
Scilouis	

Device descriptions

LED behaviour (AC52nn) 4.10.6

6840

6808

6817

LED behaviour of the digital modules

Diagnostic LED)		Description
[AS-i]	green	lights	AS-i voltage supply present
[AUX]	green	lights	external voltage supply present 24 V DC
[l1][l4] [O1][O4]	yellow	lights	binary input/output is switched on
	lights		AS-i communication error, e.g. slave address = 0
[FAULT] red flashes		flashes	periphery fault **)
 **) Indication periphery fault in the following cases: - Lacking auxiliary voltage. - Overload etc. 			
LED behaviour (AC5222, AC5223)			

LED behaviour (AC5222, AC5223)

Diagnostic LED			Description	
[PWR]	green	lights	AS-i voltage supply present	
		lights	analogue signal in the measuring range	
[AI-1][AI-2]	yellow	flashes	analogue signal outside the measuring range or: no sensor connected	
		off	sensor input is deactivated (\rightarrow parameter bit P1)	
	rod	lights	AS-i communication error, e.g. slave address = 0	
[FAULT]	red	flashes	periphery fault **)	

**) Indication periphery fault in the following cases:

- At least one of the analogue signals is outside of the value range.

- Nothing connected to at least one analogue channel, although the respective channel is activated.

- In case of overload or short circuit of the sensor supply.

LED display of the logic PLC outputs

6845

For the ClassicLine modules (quick mounting), additional LEDs below the [FAULT] indication signal the logic state of the PLC outputs.

The LEDs [O1]...[O4] represent the data bits D0...D3.

4.11 Device description field modules AirBox (screw mounting, AC20nn)

Contents

Operating conditions, installation	131
Electrical connection	132
Addressing	132
Pneumatics	133
LED behaviour AirBox (AC20nn)	136

Examples:



AC2046

AC2055

4.11.1 Operating conditions, installation

6361

6359

- Protection rating of the devices depending on the version IP 65 (filter version) and IP 67 with common exhaust (tube connection to lead the exhaust air of the AirBox away e.g. from the wet area).
- ► In dusty environments the AirBox can be installed with the filter facing downwards.
- When installing the module on a wired FC lower part: Tighten the screws crosswise with a tightening torque of 0.8 Nm.
- ▶ Use the enclosed seals for sealing the lower part if the AS-i flat cable ends in the FC lower part.
- To guarantee the protection rating: if the AS-i flat cable ends outside of the device, use the flat cable seal E70413 (IP 67) or the heat-shrink cap E70113 (→ Sealing the AS-i flat cable end (→ page 23)).
- ► To ensure the protection rating:

- Cover the unused M12 sockets using the protective caps E73004!

- Permissible tightening torque of the protective caps = 0.6...0.8 Nm.
- Permissible tightening torque of the M12 connectors = 0.6...0.8 Nm.

4.11.2 Electrical connection

- Do NOT connect the inputs to an external potential, because the inputs are supplied from the AS-i voltage.
- Do not lay the sensor cables in loops, to avoid interference.
- Avoid direct tractive forces on the cables.

4.11.3 Addressing

Address the module...

- either with the addressing unit prior to installation,
- or in conjunction with the FC lower part (e.g. AC5011) with integrated addressing socket when mounted and wired.

For the FC lower part AC5011 the following applies:

When mounted and wired, the module can be addressed with the addressing cable E70213 via the integrated addressing interface.

ATTENTION

A connector other than the **ifm** jack plug E70213 can destroy the addressing socket!

Non ifm connectors (other than **ifm** article E70213) can cause short-circuits or irreparable deformations of the socket contacts, resulting in a damaged addressing socket. As a consequence the device can no longer communicate since it is permanently separated from the AS-i bus.

For addressing only use the ifm jack plug E70213!

6430

4.11.4 Pneumatics

AirBox	Operating pressure	Flow (at 6/5 bar)
2x3/2-way AirBox	28 bar	350 NI/min
4/2-way AirBox	38 bar	500 NI/min

A combination of slide and seat valve is used in the AirBox, which is NOT free from overlapping.

- Connect the AirBox to the actuator in the shortest possible way, to avoid pressure losses and to achieve faster switching times.
- Connect the AirBox with the pneumatic system via tube fittings, outside calibration according to CETOP standard RP 54 P. To remove the tubes press on the clamping ring and pull out the tube at the same time.
- The pneumatic output can be activated manually using the manual override: by pressing/releasing or pressing/turning/locking depending on the version. The electrical control has priority over the mechanical control (manual override).
- ▶ The reduction of the tube diameter (e.g. from 8 mm to 6 mm) reduces among others the flow rate

NOTICE

Risk of permanent leaks or irreparable damage to the pneumatic components! Risk of malfunctions!

- Operate the device only within the indicated operating pressure range (\rightarrow table above).
- ▶ Prepare the compressed air properly.

Operating pressure: maximum 8 bar, minimum (depending on the device) 2 bar or 3 bar. The minimum pressure is required for a complete switching of the main valve. If this minimum pressure is not applied, leakage occurs via the exhaust connection [3] of the AirBox. This is the characteristic behaviour of a valve which is not free from overlapping.

NOTE

- ► Provide all pneumatic connections of the AirBox either with suitable cover plugs or tube them immediately upon installation. This prevents the ingress of moisture and dirt into the AirBox.
- Once the AirBox has been operated with lubricated compressed air, it must continue to be operated with lubricated air because the oil has removed the initial lubrication.

The 4/2-way AirBox has an external auxiliary air connection (4 mm). External auxiliary air is required:

- when pressures < 3 bar are to be switched,
- when vacuum is to be switched,
- in case of parallel connection of valves, if a considerable pressure drop is to be expected (at a high simultaneity factor).
- Apply the auxiliary air [81] with at least 3 bar to enable switching of the valve.

The connection of the auxiliary air is integrated in the module and is activated by inserting the 4 mm compressed air tube. If no tube is connected, this pneumatic input is closed (IP 67).

Switching of vacuum with 4/2-way valve

The AirBox is supplied with vacuum via the 8 mm connection.

Additionally supply the AirBox with compressed air (min. 3 bar) via the 4 mm connection [81].

Explanation:

The auxiliary air connection is required because the forces in the AirBox are "reversed" in case of vacuum operation and the switching of the valve (slide) must continue to be ensured.

Connect the operating connection [4] of the AirBox e.g. to the suction unit, provide the operating connection [2] with a blind plug.

Purity of compressed air (specification)

According to ISO 8573-1:2001 the air purity is divided into three classes:

- 1. The purity class of the solid particle content
- 2. The purity class for the humidity content
- 3. The purity class for the total oil content

The AirBoxes are suitable for compressed air of the purity classes: 6-3-4

Meaning:

- 1. Solid particle content acc. to class 6: Max. particle size 5 µm, max. particle density 5 mg/m³
- 2. Maximum water content acc. to class 3: Pressure dew point (\rightarrow page <u>146</u>, \rightarrow page <u>135</u>) -20 °C

3. Maximum total oil content acc. to class 4: < 5 mg/m³, this corresponds to approx. 1 oil drop per 4 000 litres of air.

6375

6374

Device descriptions

Pressure dew point

6908

Air always contains water in the form of vapour. As air can be compressed, but water cannot, the water separates to form condensation during compression. The pressure dew point is the temperature to which compressed air can be cooled down without condensation occurring.

In order to be able to provide sufficiently dry air for the system the pressure dew point should be reduced to min. 10 °C below the lowest ambient temperature of the air pipe. **Example:** At an operating temperature of 20 °C a pressure dew point of 10 °C should prevent further condensation.

NOTE

The indicated specification is a minimum requirement, i.e. the products may have a longer life. This can be achieved by:

- lower particle concentration
- lower humidity
- very low or no addition of oil.

Mixing of synthetic oils with mineral oils can lead to failure of moving parts due to adherence or clotting.

AirBoxes can be operated in the range of 0...55 °C.

In case of low temperatures (< 0 °C) take additional measures to prevent freezing or solidifying of condensate, humidity etc.</p>

Approved lubricants for lubricated compressed air

If lubricated compressed air is used:

- Only use oils of the class 1 (without additives) to ISO VG10!
- The oil must not attack the materials used. This is mainly valid for the sealing materials and plastics mentioned below.
 For resistance to other lubricants please contact the manufacturer.

Sealing materials and plastics used for the AirBox

6380

- NBR and FPM are used as sealing materials.
- PBT and PC are used as plastics.

4.11.5 LED behaviour AirBox (AC20nn)

imbectionic

6431

Diagnostic LED			Description	
[PWR]	green	lights	AS-i voltage supply present	
[AUX]	green	lights	external voltage supply present 24 V DC	
[I1][I4] [O1][O2]	yellow	lights	binary input/output is switched on	

4.12 Device description field modules AirBox (quick mounting, AC52nn)

Contents

Operating conditions, installation	137
Installing quick mounting modules	138
Electrical connection	
Addressing	144
Pneumatics	
LED behaviour (AC52nn)	147

Examples:



4.12.1 Operating conditions, installation

6397

- Protection rating of the devices depending on the version IP 65 (with silencer E75232) and IP 67 with common exhaust (tube connection to lead the exhaust air of the AirBox away e.g. from the wet area).
- ▶ In dusty environments the AirBox can be installed with the filter facing downwards.
- ► To ensure the protection rating:
 - Cover the unused M12 sockets using the protective caps E73004!
 - Permissible tightening torque of the protective caps = 0.6...0.8 Nm.
- ▶ Permissible tightening torque of the M12 connectors = 0.6...0.8 Nm.
- ► The flat cable must not end in the device and must be sealed outside of the device with the flat cable seal E70413 (IP 67) or the heat-shrink cap E70113 (→ Sealing the AS-i flat cable end (→ page 23)).
- The flat cable cannot be branched in the lower part. Branching must be implemented using corresponding accessories (e.g. E70381).
- Avoid build-up of dirt and dust on the upper and lower parts so that the locking mechanism is not affected.

4.12.2 Installing quick mounting modules

Contents	
Installation variants	
Adjusting the cable guide on the lower part	
Adjusting the cable guide on the upper part	
Installing the device	
Opening / uninstalling the device	
	6947



Example for quick mounting module: AC5243

In this documentation, installation is shown only with external supply of the outputs (with black AS-i cable).

Installation variants

Pos. 1 > Orientation horizontally from left to right (= factory setting). If this preset orientation is correct for the application, continue with \rightarrow Installing the device (\rightarrow page <u>142</u>) Pos. 2 Orientation vertically from bottom to top. > Pos. 3 > Orientation horizontally from right to left.

With the supplied lower part the flat cable can be aligned in three directions.

Adjusting the cable guide on the lower part

1.		 Remove the flat cable guide (1) from the lower part.
	t t m	 Turn the flat cable guide (1) according to the requested cable direction.
2.		Insert the flat cable guide into the lower part according to the requested cable direction.
	et in the	> The visible position number (here: 2) indicates the selected cable direction.
	A A A COL	
	9600	
•	Seller States	
C	SHU CHO	

Adjusting the cable guide on the upper part

a)	 Handling variant a Turn the flat cable contact using a screwdriver so that the triangle (→ arrow) points towards the requested cable guide position.
b)	 Handling variant b Turn the flat cable contact with the yellow-black flat cable guide (from the lower part) so that the visible position number (here: 1) corresponds to the requested cable guide position.
Citim	

Installing the device

1.	Alignment of the flat cable on delivery.
	Carefully place the yellow and optionally the black AS-i flat cable into the profile slot.
2.	Place the upper part.
3.	Lock the device.
4.	Take care in laying the AS-i flat cable. The flat cable should be laid straight for about 15 cm.

			6853
1.		► Unio	ock the device using a screwdriver.
2.		► Ope	en the locking until the end stop.
3.	A Contraction of the second se	► Ren	nove the upper part.
6			

Opening / uninstalling the device

U)

6692

4.12.3 Electrical connection

- Do NOT connect the inputs to an external potential, because the inputs are supplied from the AS-i voltage.
- Do not lay the sensor cables in loops, to avoid interference.
- Avoid direct tractive forces on the cables.

4.12.4 Addressing

When mounted and wired, the module can be addressed with the addressing cable E70213 via the integrated addressing interface.

ATTENTION

A connector other than the ifm jack plug E70213 can destroy the addressing socket!

Non ifm connectors (other than **ifm** article E70213) can cause short-circuits or irreparable deformations of the socket contacts, resulting in a damaged addressing socket. As a consequence the device can no longer communicate since it is permanently separated from the AS-i bus.

For addressing only use the ifm jack plug E70213!

If a slave is used with the ID code "A" (extended address mode enabled) combined with a master of the 1st generation (version 2.0) then:

- Set parameter P3=1.
 Set output bit D3=0.
 The output bit D3 must not be used.
- Assign an address of 1A...31A to this slave.

6401

4.12.5 Pneumatics

AirBox	Operating pressure	Flow (at 6/5 bar)
2x3/2-way AirBox	28 bar	500 NI/min
5/2-way AirBox	38 bar	500 NI/min
5/3-way AirBox	38 bar	400 NI/min

Slide valves are used in the AirBoxes, which are free from overlapping.

- Connect the AirBox to the actuator in the shortest possible way, to avoid pressure losses and to achieve faster switching times.
- Connect the AirBox with the pneumatic system via tube fittings, outside calibration according to CETOP standard RP 54 P. To remove the tubes press on the clamping ring and pull out the tube at the same time.
- The pneumatic output can be activated manually using the manual override: by pressing/releasing or pressing/turning/locking depending on the version. The electrical control has priority over the mechanical control (manual override).
- ▶ The reduction of the tube diameter (e.g. from 8 mm to 6 mm) reduces among others the flow rate

NOTICE

Risk of permanent leaks or irreparable damage to the pneumatic components! Risk of malfunctions!

- Operate the device only within the indicated operating pressure range (\rightarrow table above).
- Prepare the compressed air properly.

Operating pressure: maximum 8 bar, minimum (depending on the device) 2 bar or 3 bar.

 Avoid pressure peaks above the permissible operating pressure by means of approved technical measures.

NOTE

- ► Provide all pneumatic connections of the AirBox either with suitable cover plugs or tube them immediately upon installation. This prevents the ingress of moisture and dirt into the AirBox.
- Once the AirBox has been operated with lubricated compressed air, it must continue to be operated with lubricated air because the oil has removed the initial lubrication.

Purity of compressed air (specification)

According to ISO 8573-1:2001 the air purity is divided into three classes:

1. The purity class of the solid particle content

2. The purity class for the humidity content

3. The purity class for the total oil content

The AirBoxes are suitable for non-lubricated compressed air of the purity classes: **6- 3- 1**. The AirBoxes are suitable for lubricated compressed air of the purity classes: **6- 3- 4**

Meaning:

1. Solid particle content acc. to class 6: Max. particle size 5 µm, max. particle density 5 mg/m³

2. Maximum water content acc. to class 3: Pressure dew point (\rightarrow page <u>146</u>, \rightarrow page <u>135</u>) -20 °C

Non-lubricated compressed air:

3. Maximum total oil content acc. to class 1: < 0.01 mg/m³.

Lubricated compressed air:

3. Maximum total oil content acc. to class 4: < 5 mg/m³, this corresponds to approx. 1 oil drop per 4 000 litres of air.

Pressure dew point

6377

6411

Air always contains water in the form of vapour. As air can be compressed, but water cannot, the water separates to form condensation during compression. The pressure dew point is the temperature to which compressed air can be cooled down without condensation occurring.

In order to be able to provide sufficiently dry air for the system the pressure dew point should be reduced to min. 10 °C below the lowest ambient temperature of the air pipe. **Example:** At an operating temperature of 20 °C a pressure dew point of 10 °C should prevent further condensation.

NOTE

The indicated specification is a minimum requirement, i.e. the products may have a longer life. This can be achieved by:

- lower particle concentration
- lower humidity
- very low or no addition of oil.

Mixing of synthetic oils with mineral oils can lead to failure of moving parts due to adherence or clotting.

AirBoxes can be operated in the range of -10...+55 °C.

In case of low temperatures (< 0 °C) take additional measures to prevent freezing or solidifying of condensate, humidity etc.</p>

Approved lubricants for lubricated compressed air

6906

6482

6840

6821

- If lubricated compressed air is used:
- ▶ Only use oils of the class 1 (without additives to DIN 51524 part 2!
- The oil must not attack the materials used. This is mainly valid for the sealing materials and plastics mentioned below.
 For resistance to other lubricants please contact the manufacturer.

Sealing materials and plastics used for the AirBox

- NBR is used as sealing material.
- PA, PC and POM are used as plastics.

4.12.6 LED behaviour (AC52nn)

LED behaviour AirBox (AC52nn)

Diagnostic LED			Description
[PWR]	green	lights	AS-i voltage supply present
[AUX]	green	lights	external voltage supply present 24 V DC
[l1][l4] [O1][O2]	yellow	lights	binary input/output is switched on
	rad	lights	AS-i communication error, e.g. slave address = 0
[FAULT] red		flashes	periphery fault **)

**) Indication periphery fault in the following cases:

- Lacking auxiliary voltage.

- Overload etc.

LED display of the logic PLC outputs

6858

For the AirBoxes AC52nn (quick mounting), the LEDs only signal the logic state of the PLC outputs.

- The pneumatic output status does NOT necessarily correspond to the indicated status of these LEDs.
- > The pneumatic output status is NOT indicated on the device.
- > The LEDs [O1]...[O4] indicate the data bits D0...D3 and additionally the attribution to the pneumatic outputs.

6389

6412

4.13 Device description field modules CompactLine (AC24nn, to June 2010)

Contents

Operating conditions, installation	148
Electrical connection	
Addressing	150
LED behaviour (AC24nn)	151

Examples:





AC2410

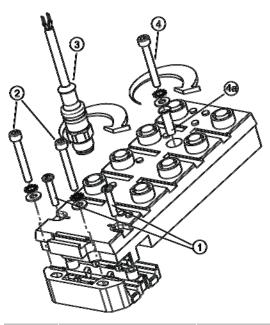
AC2412

4.13.1 Operating conditions, installation

- Protection IP 67 (only if the AS-i flat cables AC4000 and AC4002 are used)
- Select a flat mounting surface.
 The entire bottom of the module must lie flat on the mounting surface.
- ► Fix the lower part onto the mounting surface.
- Insert the AS-i standard cable (yellow) and, if applicable, the cable for external power supply (black). Ensure correct positioning of the cables in the profiled slot.
- ► The flat cable must not end in the device and must be sealed outside of the device with the flat cable seal E70413 (IP 67) or the heat-shrink cap E70113 (→ Sealing the AS-i flat cable end (→ page 23)).
- The flat cable cannot be branched in the lower part. Branching must be implemented using corresponding accessories (e.g. E70381).
- Unused cable entries must be covered with the flat cable blank (E70399).

- ► To ensure the protection rating:
 - Cover the unused M12 sockets using the protective caps E73004!
 Permissible tightening torque of the protective caps = 0.6...0.8 Nm.
- ▶ Permissible tightening torque of the M12 connectors = 0.6...0.8 Nm.

Tightening torques



Pos.	Tightening torque	For element
1	0.81.2 Nm	Screws for connecting the upper part to the lower part
2	2.02.4 Nm	Mounting screws with washers and tooth lock washers
3	0.60.8 Nm	M12 connector
4	max. 1.0 Nm	Mounting screw without stainless steel sleeve, with washer
4 / 4a	2.02.4 Nm	Mounting screw with stainless steel sleeve, washer and tooth lock washer (in case of heavy mechanical stress of the device)

4.13.2 Electrical connection

- Digital modules: Do NOT connect the inputs to an external potential, when the inputs are supplied from the AS-i voltage.
- ▶ Do not lay the sensor cables in loops, to avoid interference.
- Avoid direct tractive forces on the cables.

4.13.3 Addressing

Address the module with the addressing unit...

- either prior to installation with the addressing cable E70423,
- or with the IR addressing adapter E70211 (→ Infrared addressing (→ page <u>105</u>)).

Infrared addressing

The safe AS-i module also offers the option of infrared addressing with the addressing unit AC1154 and the addressing cable E70211.

Addressing the module

- Switch off the AS-i power supply
- Disconnect the AS-i master or use the jumper on the ifm AS-i power supply to interrupt communication
- Switch on the AS-i power supply
- Connect the infrared addressing cable to the module
- Select an address and remove the addressing cable
- Switch off the AS-i power supply
- Connect the AS-i master again or use the jumper on the ifm AS-i power supply to start communication again
- Switch on the AS-i power supply

U When the AS-i power supply is switched on and off, the module is reset.

6477

6350

LED behaviour (AC24nn) 4.13.4

6432

Diagnostic LED			Description	
[AS-i]	green	lights	AS-i voltage supply present	
[AUX]	green	lights	external voltage supply present 24 V DC	
[I1][I4] [O1][O4]	yellow	lights	binary input/output is switched on	
	rad	lights	AS-i communication error, e.g. slave address = 0	
[FAULT]	red	flashes	periphery fault **)	\mathcal{D}

**) Indication periphery fault in the following cases:- Lacking auxiliary voltage (only where the inputs of the modules are supplied via AUX)

clectronic on the

- Overload etc.

11306

6412

4.14 Device description field modules CompactLine (AC24nn, as from June 2010)

Contents	
Operating conditions, installation	152
Electrical connection	156
Addressing	156
LED behaviour (AC24nn)	157
	_

Examples:



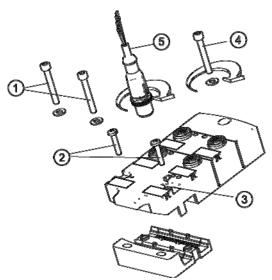
AC2410

4.14.1 Operating conditions, installation

- Protection IP 67 (only if the AS-i flat cables AC4000 and AC4002 are used)
- Select a flat mounting surface.
 The entire bottom of the module must lie flat on the mounting surface.
- ► Fix the lower part onto the mounting surface.
- Insert the AS-i standard cable (yellow) and, if applicable, the cable for external power supply (black). Ensure correct positioning of the cables in the profiled slot.
- ► The flat cable must not end in the device and must be sealed outside of the device with the flat cable seal E70413 (IP 67) or the heat-shrink cap E70113 (→ Sealing the AS-i flat cable end (→ page 23)).
- The flat cable cannot be branched in the lower part. Branching must be implemented using corresponding accessories (e.g. E70381).
- ▶ Unused cable entries must be covered with the flat cable blank (E70399).

- ► To ensure the protection rating:
 - Cover the unused M12 sockets using the protective caps E73004!
 Permissible tightening torque of the protective caps = 0.6...0.8 Nm.
- ▶ Permissible tightening torque of the M12 connectors = 0.8...1.5 Nm.

Tightening torques, general

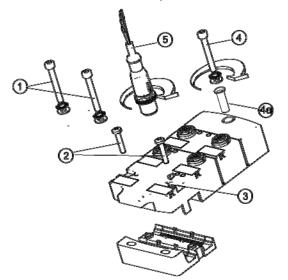


Pos.	Tightening torque	For element	
1	1.8 Nm	Mounting screws, size M4, with washers	
2	1.21.4 Nm	Connecting screws upper part with lower part, size M3.5	
3		Functional earth springs	
4	1.8 Nm	Mounting screw, size M4M5, with washer	
5	0.81.5 Nm	M12 connector	

11310

Tightening torques for AC2471, AC2474, AC2477

Premounted at the factory: stainless steel sleeve (position 4a).

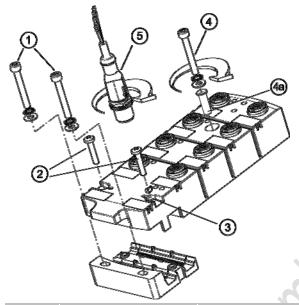


Pos.	Tightening torque	For element
1	2.02.4 Nm	Mounting screws, size M4, with washer and tooth lock washer
2	1.21.4 Nm	Connecting screws upper part with lower part, size M3,5
3		Functional earth springs
4	2.02.4 Nm	Mounting screw, size M4M5, with washer and tooth lock washer
4a		Tubular rivet premounted in the mounting hole
5	0.81.5 Nm	M12 connector

Tightening torques for mounting set E70402

Scope of delivery E70402: 10 stainless steel sleeves, 30 washers and 30 tooth lock washers for mounting in case of high mechanical stress of the CompactLine modules

▶ Use one stainless steel sleeve (position 4a) per module!



Pos.	Tightening torque	For element
1	2.02.4 Nm	Mounting screws, size M4, with washers and tooth lock washers
2	1.21.4 Nm	Connecting screws upper part with lower part, size M3,5
3	8.3	Functional earth springs
4	max. 1.8 Nm	Mounting screw without stainless steel sleeve
4, 4a	2.02.4 Nm	Mounting screw with stainless steel sleeve, washer and tooth lock washer (in case of heavy mechanical stress of the device)
5	0.81.5 Nm	M12 connector

11312

4.14.2 Electrical connection

- Digital modules: Do NOT connect the inputs to an external potential, when the inputs are supplied from the AS-i voltage.
- Do not lay the sensor cables in loops, to avoid interference.
- Avoid direct tractive forces on the cables.

4.14.3 Addressing

Address the module with the addressing unit...

- either prior to installation with the addressing cable E70423,
- or with the IR addressing adapter E70211 (→ Infrared addressing (→ page 105)).

Infrared addressing

The safe AS-i module also offers the option of infrared addressing with the addressing unit AC1154 and the addressing cable E70211.

Addressing the module

- Switch off the AS-i power supply
- Disconnect the AS-i master or use the jumper on the ifm AS-i power supply to interrupt communication
- Switch on the AS-i power supply
- Connect the infrared addressing cable to the module
- Select an address and remove the addressing cable
- Switch off the AS-i power supply
- Connect the AS-i master again or use the jumper on the ifm AS-i power supply to start communication again
- Switch on the AS-i power supply

U When the AS-i power supply is switched on and off, the module is reset.

6350

6415

LED behaviour (AC24nn) 4.14.4

11314

Diagnostic LED			Description	
[AS-i]	green	lights	AS-i voltage supply present	
[AUX]	green	lights	external voltage supply present 24 V DC	
[l1][l4] [O1][O4]	yellow	lights	binary input/output is switched on	
	n a d	lights	AS-i communication error, e.g. slave address = 0	
[FLT]	red	flashes	periphery fault **)	$\overline{\boldsymbol{\Lambda}}$

Sectionic

**) Indication periphery fault in the following cases: - Lacking auxiliary voltage

- Overload etc.

6416

4.15 Device description field modules ProcessLine

Contents

Operating conditions, installation	158
Electrical connection	
Addressing	159
Connecting analogue periphery	
LED behaviour (AC29nn)	
	6391

Example:



4.15.1 Operating conditions, installation

- Protection IP 69K
- Mount the device on a mounting surface electrically connected to the machine ground.
- ► To ensure the protection rating:
 - The unused M12 sockets must remain closed by the E70297 protective caps!
 - Permissible tightening torque of the protective caps = 0.6...0.8 Nm.
- Do not remove the installed protective cap E70297 from the M12 socket until directly before connecting the plug to the M12 socket.
- ▶ Permissible tightening torque of the M12 connectors = 0.6...0.8 Nm.

The integrated end stop protects the O-ring in the M12 socket against over-tightening of the nut:

Article	As from production status
AC2900	AE
AC2904	AL
AC2910	AJ
AC2916	AE
AC2923	AE
E11775	AD
E11847	AD

4.15.2 Electrical connection

- Digital modules: Do NOT connect the inputs to an external potential, because the inputs are supplied from the AS-i voltage.
- Do not lay the sensor cables in loops, to avoid interference.
- Avoid direct tractive forces on the cables.
- ► The round cable connected to AS-i / AUX should not be longer than 2 m.
- Only AC2916, AC2923: The device shall be supplied from an isolating transformer having a secondary listed fuse rated as noted in the following table.

Wire cross section control circuit		Maximum nominal current
[AWG]	[mm²]	of the protective equipment [A]
22	0,32	3
20	0,52	5
18	0,82	7
16	1,3	10
14	2,1	20
12	3,3	25

4.15.3 Addressing

6418

6348

For addressing the module, a 2/4-wire jumper is connected to the M12 plug (AS-i/AUX).

AC2910: In the AS-i network the module functions as two independent A/B slaves.

In the factory setting, initially only the first slave gives a signal on address 0. It can be addressed to any address between 1A...31B. Once this slave is addressed, the second slave is automatically indicated on the display of the AC1144 with address 0 and can then also be addressed to any address between 1A...31B.

Both slaves can be assigned any A/B addresses, e.g. 3A/6A or 9A/25B. No address must be assigned twice (e.g. 3A/3A or 9B/9B).

Restore the factory setting (address both slaves to 0):

Using the addressing unit AC1144 the factory setting of the module is restored by writing a 0 to ID1 of the second slave (factory setting ID1 = 2) by the internal software.

If a slave is used with the ID code "A" (extended address mode enabled) combined with a master of the 1st generation (version 2.0) then:

- Set parameter P3=1.
 Set output bit D3=0.
 The output bit D3 must not be used.
- Assign an address of 1A...31A to this slave.

Connecting analogue periphery 4.15.4

Contents

Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2916)	61
Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2923)	62
Parameter setting (AC2916, AC2923)	
Measuring range (AC2916, AC2923)	63
	500

- ► To ensure the protection rating:
 - The unused M12 sockets must remain closed by the E70297 protective caps! Permissible tightening torque of the protective caps = 0.6...0.8 Nm.

- ▶ Do not remove the installed protective cap E70297 from the M12 socket until directly before connecting the plug to the M12 socket.
- ► Permissible tightening torque of the M12 connectors = 0.6...0.8 Nm.
- Avoid direct tractive forces on the cables. ►

2012-09-26 Device description field modules ProcessLine

Analogue inputs 4...20 mA (AC2916)

NOTE

Sensor supply connections (pins 1, 3) and AS-i are electrically connected.

The module has NO connection option for an external supply from the black AUX flat cable.

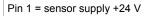
The analogue input is between pin 2 and pin 3; it is thus always electrically connected to AS-i.

2-wire and 3-wire sensors for which the provided current supply of the module from AS-i is not sufficient and which have NO electrical connection to other potentials can be connected without any problems.

If the sensor is to obtain its operating current from an external source, this source must have NO electrical connection to any other electrical network, because otherwise the AS-i connection of the module will have a forbidden electrical connection.

• When the sensors are supplied from AS-i the load must not exceed 380 mA, the load for an individual sensor connection must not exceed 200 mA.

Wiring 2-wire sensor without own supply



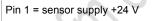
- Pin 2 = analogue input AI+
- Pin 3 = sensor supply 0 V / analogue input Al-
- Pin 4 = n.c.

Pin 5 = functional earth

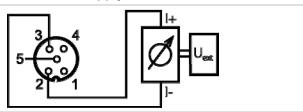
Wiring 2-wire sensor with electrically isolated and earth-free supply

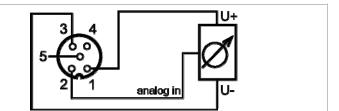
- Pin 1 = sensor supply +24 V
- Pin 2 = analogue input AI+
- Pin 3 = sensor supply 0 V / analogue input Al-
- Pin 4 = n.c.
- Pin 5 = functional earth

Wiring 3-wire sensor without own supply



- Pin 2 = analogue input AI+
- Pin 3 = sensor supply 0 V / analogue input Al-
- Pin 4 = n.c.
- Pin 5 = functional earth





2012-09-26 Device description field modules ProcessLine

Analogue inputs 4...20 mA (AC2923)

NOTE

Sensor supply connections (pins 1, 3) and AS-i are electrically connected.

The module has NO connection option for an external supply from the black AUX flat cable.

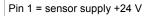
The analogue input is between pin 2 and pin 3; it is thus always electrically connected to AS-i.

2-wire and 3-wire sensors for which the provided current supply of the module from AS-i is not sufficient and which have NO electrical connection to other potentials can be connected without any problems.

If the sensor is to obtain its operating current from an external source, this source must have NO electrical connection to any other electrical network, because otherwise the AS-i connection of the module will have a forbidden electrical connection.

- ► For 2-wire or 3-wire sensors without own supply: Establish an external link between pin 3 and pin 4!
- ► When the sensors are supplied from AS-i the load must not exceed 380 mA, the load for an individual sensor connection must not exceed 200 mA.

Wiring 2-wire sensor with own, grounded supply



- Pin 2 = analogue input AI+
- Pin 3 = sensor supply 0 V
- Pin 4 = analogue input Al-
- Pin 5 = functional earth

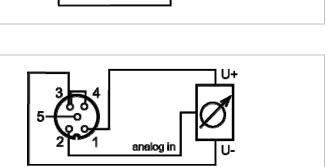
Wiring 2-wire sensor without own supply

- Pin 1 = sensor supply +24 V
- Pin 2 = analogue input Al+ Pin 3 = sensor supply 0 V
- Pin 4 = analogue input Al-
- Pin 5 = functional earth
- ► Establish an external link between pin 3 and pin 4!

Wiring 3-wire sensor without own supply

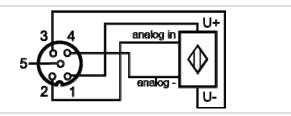
- Pin 1 = sensor supply +24 V
- Pin 2 = analogue input AI+
- Pin 3 = sensor supply 0 V
- Pin 4 = analogue input Al-
- Pin 5 = functional earth
- Establish an external link between pin 3 and pin 4!





Wiring 4-wire sensor without own supply

- Pin 1 = sensor supply +24 V Pin 2 = analogue input Al+ Pin 3 = sensor supply 0 V Pin 4 = analogue input Al-
- Pin 5 = functional earth



Parameter setting (AC2916, AC2923)

Parameter bit	Designation	Desc	criptio	on			
P0	suppression 50 Hz / 60 Hz	0 = 60 Hz filter is active 1 = 50 Hz filter is active					
P1, P2	channel activation	P1	P2	channel 1	channel 2	channel 3	channel 4
		0	0	on	off	off	off
		0	1	on	on	off	off
		1	0	on	on	on	off
		1	1	on	on	on	on
Р3	periphery fault when value outside measuring range	0 = periphery fault indication is not active1 = periphery fault indication is active		1			

 \rightarrow Changing slave parameter data (\rightarrow page <u>41</u>)

Measuring range (AC2916, AC2923)

11316

6822

Analogue input module, measuring range = 4...20 mA

Range [mA]	Units [dec]	Units [hex]	LED yellow Al1…Al4	Periphery fault	Meaning
< 3.4	(32768) * 32767	(8000) * 7FFF	flashes	yes ***	wire break
3.43.59	(34003599) * 32767	(0D480E0F) * 7FFF	flashes	no	below nominal range
3.622	360022000	0E1055F0	lights	no	extended and nominal range **
22.0123	(2200123000) * 32767	(55F159D8) * 7FFF	flashes	no	overcontrol
> 23	32767	7FFF	flashes	yes ***	overflow

* The master replaces the transmitted value (\rightarrow value in brackets) by the preset value 32767₁₀ / 7FFF₁₆.

** The accuracy is only guaranteed in the nominal range (4...20 mA), but not in the extended nominal range.

*** only if parameter bit 3 = 1

LED behaviour (AC29nn) 4.15.5

6461

6808

LED behaviour of the digital modules

Diagnostic LED Description [AS-i] green lights AS-i voltage supply present [AUX] lights external voltage supply present 24 V DC green [I1]...[I4] [O1]...[O4] binary input/output is switched on yellow lights lights AS-i communication error, e.g. slave address = 0 [FAULT] red flashes periphery fault **)

**) Indication periphery fault in the following cases:Lacking auxiliary voltage (only where the inputs of the modules are supplied via AUX)

- Overload etc.

LED behaviour (AC2916)

Diagnostic LED			Description
[PWR]	green	lights AS-i voltage supply present	
[AI-1][AI-4] yellow flashes		lights	analogue signal in the measuring range
		flashes	analogue signal outside the measuring range (overflow), no sensor connected or wire break
[AI-2][AI-4]	yellow	off	no sensor connected (at least one LED flashes, because not all channels can be deactivated via the parameter bit P1/P2 (channel activation) (channel 1 is always activated))
[FAULT] red		lights	AS-i communication error, e.g. slave address = 0
		flashes	periphery fault **)

**) Indication periphery fault in the following cases:

- At least one of the analogue signals is outside of the value range.

Nothing connected to at least one analogue channel, although the respective channel is activated.
In case of short circuit or overload of the sensor supply.

LED behaviour (AC2923)

Diagnostic LED			Description
[PWR]	green	lights	AS-i voltage supply present
[Al-1][Al-4] yellow flashes		lights	analogue signal in the measuring range
		flashes	analogue signal outside the measuring range (overflow), no sensor connected or wire break
[AI-2][AI-4]	yellow	off	no sensor connected (at least one LED flashes, because not all channels can be deactivated via the parameter bit P1/P2 (channel activation) (channel 1 is always activated))
[FAULT] red lights flashes		lights	AS-i communication error, e.g. slave address = 0
		flashes	periphery fault **)

**) Indication periphery fault in the following cases:

- At least one of the analogue signals is outside of the value range.

- Nothing connected to at least one analogue channel, although the respective channel is activated.

nection

- In case of short circuit or overload of the sensor supply.

4.16 Device description ProcessLine splitter

Contents

Splitter (E70354, E70377)	167
Splitter (E70454)	169
	6767

Examples:





Scilloning



E70454

E70354

E70377

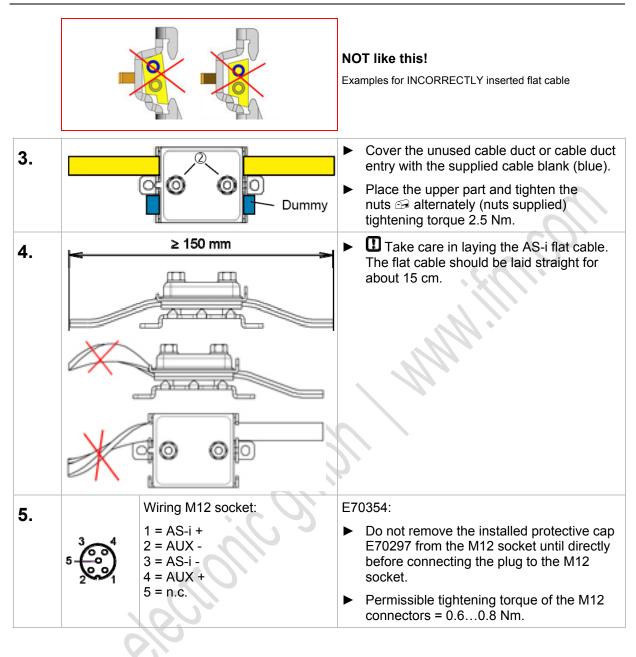
4.16.1 Splitter (E70354, E70377)

	6632
OIL CONTRACTOR	OT LOUTER AN ECONT
E70354	E70377
M12 insulation displacement connector of the yellow AND black AS-i flat cable: Distribution of the AS-i voltage AND the external 24 V supply	Flat cable branch of the yellow OR black AS-i flat cable: distribution of the AS-i voltage OR the external 24 V supply
Current rating = 2 A	Current rating = 8 A
The two cable ducts are electrically separated.	The two cable ducts are electrically connected.
• Material: metal parts: stainless steel 316L (1.4404) blanks: FPM (Viton) O-ring: EPDM	

• Protection IP 69K

U When replacing the splitter the pierced points on the AS-i flat cable must either be used exactly again or be placed within the black seal area of the splitter.

1.	 Choose a plane mounting surface.
	Fix the lower part onto the mounting surface (mounting holes ①). The mounting screws are not supplied.
2.	E70354: Insert the AS-i flat cable (yellow) into the "AS-i" cable duct and the 24 V flat cable (black) into the other cable duct.
	 E70377: Insert 2 yellow AS-i flat cables for the AS-i voltage OR 2 black cables for the external auxiliary voltage into the cable ducts.
	Ensure correct positioning of the cables in the profiled slot (→ figure).



4.16.2 Splitter (E70454)

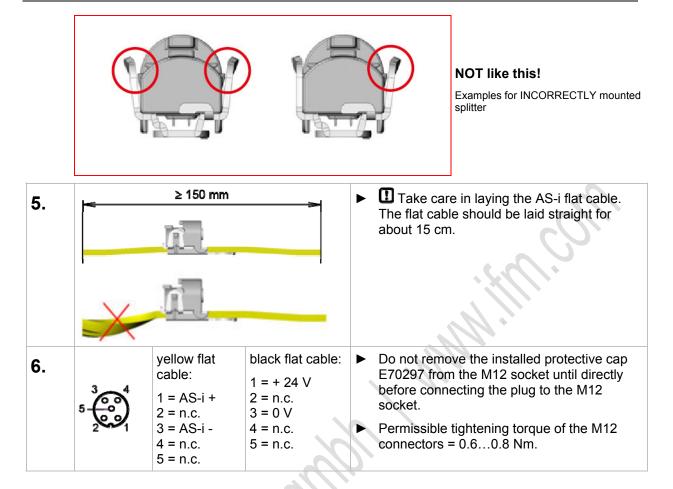


The T splitter allows tapping the AS-i voltage (yellow flat cable) via the M12 socket (current rating 2 A).

- Housing material high-grade stainless steel (316L/1.4404)
- Protection IP 69K

U When replacing the splitter the pierced points on the AS-i flat cable must either be used exactly again or be placed within the black seal area of the splitter.

1.	 Choose a plane mounting surface. 	
	 Screw the lower part onto the mounting su 	urface. The mounting screw is not supplied.
2.		 Insert the AS-i flat cable (yellow) into the cable duct. Place the cable correctly in the profile slot. Place the upper part (→ figure on the left).
3.		 Press the upper part against the lower part.
		 Insert the upper part into the locking on both sides using a screwdriver (→ figure). OR: Push the upper part into the locking on both sides using a suitably large pipe wrench.
4.		 The upper part is correctly snapped in place (→ figure).



Unlocking / uninstalling the upper part

	6826
1.	Place two screwdrivers on the housing and push evenly towards the bottom.
2.	 Remove the upper part.
0	

4.17 Device description IP 67 splitter

FC insulation displacement connector E70096. FC insulation displacement connector E70381. FC insulation displacement connector E70481. FC insulation displacement connector E70483. FC insulation displacement connector E70483. FC insulation displacement connector E70483. FC insulation displacement connector E70485. FC insulation displacement connector E70487. FC insulation displacement connector E70498, E70499. Mounting (e.g. E70381).			
FC insulation displacement connector E70381 FC insulation displacement connector E70483 FC insulation displacement connector, E70485, E70486 FC insulation displacement connector E70487 FC insulation displacement connector E70488, E70499 Mounting (e.g. E70381)			
FC insulation displacement connector E70481 FC insulation displacement connector E70483 FC insulation displacement connector E70487. FC insulation displacement connector E70498, E70499 Mounting (e.g. E70381)		•	
FC insulation displacement connector E70483FC insulation displacement connector E70485, E70486FC insulation displacement connector E70498, E70499			
FC insulation displacement connector E70485, E70486		•	
FC insulation displacement connector E70487 FC insulation displacement connector E70498, E70499 Mounting (e.g. E70381)		•	
ectionic on the many filles	FC insulation	displacement connector E70498, E70499	
offmelectronic and white here	Mounting (e.g	. E70381)	
offmelectronic on the way			
offmelectronic and have a second seco			I. Contraction
offmelectronic and how a			
ofmelectronic and the			
ofmetering			
ofmelectronicoli		492	
ofmelectronics			
offmale citonin s		· c V	
offmelection			
o fim clection			
O HUU GIBCH		$\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{H}}$	
o'thuger		C.//	
ouncie			
O.HULO.			
		S	
0/111.	1920		
O_{r}	$\sim (l)$		
	(C)		
	9		

4.17.1 FC insulation displacement connector AC5005

11318

M12 insulation displacement connector of the yellow OR black AS-i flat cable: distribution of the AS-i voltage OR the external 24 V supply



- Ambient temperature: -25...70 °C
- Materials: Housing: PA 6-GF-FR Metal parts : nickel-plated brass
- Current rating = 2 A
- ► To guarantee the protection rating: if the AS-i flat cable ends outside of the device, use the flat cable seal E70413 (IP 67) or the heat-shrink cap E70113 (→ Sealing the AS-i flat cable end (→ page 23)).

NOTE

The longest distance (total cable length) from the master must be max. 100 m. Greater distances require special measures, \rightarrow chapter Extension of the AS-i cable length (\rightarrow page <u>182</u>).

▶ Take into account the connection cables (spurs) when calculating the cable length!

The maximum possible cable length might be reduced in case of a reduced cable cross section or when other cable types are used.

	Yellow flat cable:	Black flat cable:
	1 = AS-i + 2 = n.c. 3 = AS-i - 4 = n.c.	1 = AUX + 2 = n.c. 3 = AUX - 4 = n.c.

4.17.2 FC insulation displacement connector E70096

11317

M12 insulation displacement connector of the yellow OR black AS-i flat cable: distribution of the AS-i voltage OR the external 24 V supply



- Ambient temperature: -25...75 °C
- Materials:
 Housing: PA
- Current rating = 2 A

Installation instructions:

- First separate the fixture (orange) from the insulation displacement connector.
- ► Insert the cable in the fixture and close the fixture.
- Screw the fixture back on the insulation displacement connector.
- ► To guarantee the protection rating: if the AS-i flat cable ends outside of the device, use the flat cable seal E70413 (IP 67) or the heat-shrink cap E70113 (→ Sealing the AS-i flat cable end (→ page 23)).

NOTE

The longest distance (total cable length) from the master must be max. 100 m. Greater distances require special measures, \rightarrow chapter Extension of the AS-i cable length (\rightarrow page <u>182</u>).

► Take into account the connection cables (spurs) when calculating the cable length!

The maximum possible cable length might be reduced in case of a reduced cable cross section or when other cable types are used.

	Yellow flat cable:	Black flat cable:
	1 = AS-i + 2 = n.c. 3 = AS-i - 4 = n.c.	1 = AUX + 2 = n.c. 3 = AUX - 4 = n.c.

4.17.3 FC insulation displacement connector E70381

11319

Flat cable branch of the yellow OR black AS-i flat cable: distribution of the AS-i voltage OR the external 24 V supply



- Ambient temperature: -25...75 °C
- Materials: Housing: PA 6 GF35 Grivory
- Tightening torque upper part to lower part: 1.65 Nm
- Current rating = 8 A
- ► To guarantee the protection rating: if the AS-i flat cable ends outside of the device, use the flat cable seal E70413 (IP 67) or the heat-shrink cap E70113 (→ Sealing the AS-i flat cable end (→ page 23)).

NOTE

The longest distance (total cable length) from the master must be max. 100 m. Greater distances require special measures, \rightarrow chapter Extension of the AS-i cable length (\rightarrow page <u>182</u>).

▶ Take into account the connection cables (spurs) when calculating the cable length!

The maximum possible cable length might be reduced in case of a reduced cable cross section or when other cable types are used.

174

4.17.4 FC insulation displacement connector E70481

11320

M12 insulation displacement connector of the yellow AND black AS-i flat cable: Distribution of the AS-i voltage AND the external 24 V supply



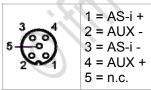
- Ambient temperature: -25...75 °C
- Materials: Housing: PA 6 GF35 Grivory Socket: PUR
- Tightening torque upper part to lower part: 1.65 Nm
- Current rating = 4 A
- Cable length =1 m
- ► To guarantee the protection rating: if the AS-i flat cable ends outside of the device, use the flat cable seal E70413 (IP 67) or the heat-shrink cap E70113 (→ Sealing the AS-i flat cable end (→ page 23)).

NOTE

The longest distance (total cable length) from the master must be max. 100 m. Greater distances require special measures, \rightarrow chapter Extension of the AS-i cable length (\rightarrow page <u>182</u>).

► Take into account the connection cables (spurs) when calculating the cable length!

The maximum possible cable length might be reduced in case of a reduced cable cross section or when other cable types are used.



4.17.5 FC insulation displacement connector E70483

11321

M12 insulation displacement connector of the yellow AS-i flat cable: Distribution of the AS-i voltage



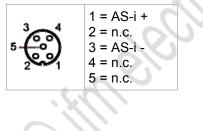
- Ambient temperature: -25...75 °C
- Materials: Housing: PA66 - GF25
- Tightening torque upper part to lower part: 1.65 Nm
- Current rating = 4 A
- Cable length = 0.6 m
- ► To guarantee the protection rating: if the AS-i flat cable ends outside of the device, use the flat cable seal E70413 (IP 67) or the heat-shrink cap E70113 (→ Sealing the AS-i flat cable end (→ page 23)).

NOTE

The longest distance (total cable length) from the master must be max. 100 m. Greater distances require special measures, \rightarrow chapter **Extension of the AS-i cable length** (\rightarrow page <u>182</u>).

▶ Take into account the connection cables (spurs) when calculating the cable length!

The maximum possible cable length might be reduced in case of a reduced cable cross section or when other cable types are used.



4.17.6 FC insulation displacement connector, E70485, E70486

11322

M12 insulation displacement connector of the yellow AS-i flat cable: Distribution of the AS-i voltage





E70485

E70486

The units differ in the orientation of the M12 socket (keyway).

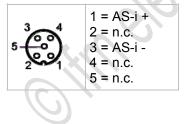
- Ambient temperature: -25...75 °C
- Materials: Housing: PA66 - GF25
- Tightening torque upper part to lower part: 1.65 Nm
- Current rating = 4 A
- ► To guarantee the protection rating: if the AS-i flat cable ends outside of the device, use the flat cable seal E70413 (IP 67) or the heat-shrink cap E70113 (→ Sealing the AS-i flat cable end (→ page 23)).

NOTE

The longest distance (total cable length) from the master must be max. 100 m. Greater distances require special measures, \rightarrow chapter Extension of the AS-i cable length (\rightarrow page <u>182</u>).

▶ Take into account the connection cables (spurs) when calculating the cable length!

The maximum possible cable length might be reduced in case of a reduced cable cross section or when other cable types are used.



4.17.7 FC insulation displacement connector E70487

11330

M12 insulation displacement connector of the yellow AND black AS-i flat cable: Distribution of the AS-i voltage AND the external 24 V supply



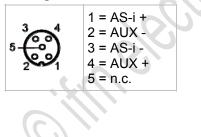
- Ambient temperature: -25...75 °C
- Materials: Housing: PA66 - GF25
- Tightening torque upper part to lower part: 1.65 Nm
- Current rating = 4 A
- ► To guarantee the protection rating: if the AS-i flat cable ends outside of the device, use the flat cable seal E70413 (IP 67) or the heat-shrink cap E70113 (→ Sealing the AS-i flat cable end (→ page 23)).

NOTE

The longest distance (total cable length) from the master must be max. 100 m. Greater distances require special measures, \rightarrow chapter Extension of the AS-i cable length (\rightarrow page <u>182</u>).

▶ Take into account the connection cables (spurs) when calculating the cable length!

The maximum possible cable length might be reduced in case of a reduced cable cross section or when other cable types are used.



4.17.8 FC insulation displacement connector E70498, E70499

11323

Flat cable insulation displacement connector of the yellow OR black AS-i flat cable: distribution of the AS-i voltage OR the external 24 V supply Adapter flat cable to round cable



- Ambient temperature: -25...75 °C
- Materials: Housing: PA 6 GF35 Grivory Round cable: PUR Core insulation: PVC
- Tightening torque upper part to lower part: 1.65 Nm
- Current rating = 4 A
- ► To guarantee the protection rating: if the AS-i flat cable ends outside of the device, use the flat cable seal E70413 (IP 67) or the heat-shrink cap E70113 (→ Sealing the AS-i flat cable end (→ page 23)).
- Cable length: E70498: 2 m E70499: 5 m

NOTE

The longest distance (total cable length) from the master must be max. 100 m. Greater distances require special measures, \rightarrow chapter Extension of the AS-i cable length (\rightarrow page <u>182</u>).

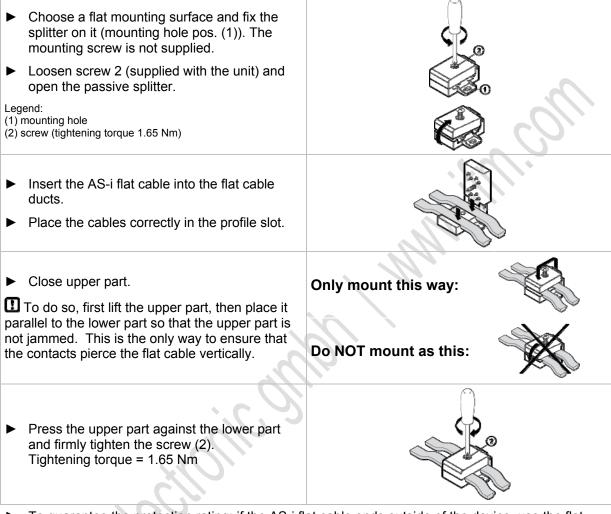
► Take into account the connection cables (spurs) when calculating the cable length!

The maximum possible cable length might be reduced in case of a reduced cable cross section or when other cable types are used.

- (+) brown
- (-) blue

4.17.9 Mounting (e.g. E70381)

► Disconnect the installation from power.



► To guarantee the protection rating: if the AS-i flat cable ends outside of the device, use the flat cable seal E70413 (IP 67) or the heat-shrink cap E70113 (→ Sealing the AS-i flat cable end (→ page 23)).

4.18 Device description repeater, tuner, bus termination

Contents

Extension of the AS-i cable length	182
Device description repeater	
Device description tuner	
Device description passive bus termination	
	0004

Examples:

Repeater	AC2225
Tuner as active bus termination	AC1146
Passive bus termination	AC1147

4.18.1 Extension of the AS-i cable length

The longest distance (total cable length) from the master must be max. 100 m. There are several solutions for an extension by a further 100 m:

- 1. Repeater
- 2. Dual master in the centre of the machine
- 3. Bus termination at the end of the long cable
- 4. Tuner

Repeater

Repeaters allow a cable extension by a further 100 m in AS-Interface. The number of possible participants remains unchanged. Each repeater has an electrical separation which divides the network into two segments. Each segment has its own voltage supply. The master segment can thus be supplied with voltage via AS-i power supply 1 and the area behind the repeater via AS-i power supply 2. This principle allows an increase in total current per AS-i network and improves the voltage drop.

A repeater can also be used for safety reasons. A repeater is used to ensure that a short circuit on the secondary circuit has no influence on the primary circuit. AS-i networks can thus be divided into electrically isolated areas.

Each repeater has an internal propagation time which adds for series connection. This limits the number of repeaters to be used, see comparison below.

Dual master in the centre of the machine

Dual masters in the centre of the machine allow an extension of the AS-i cable by a further 100 m in opposite directions. Distances of 200 m can thus be linked. One side effect is that twice the number of AS-i participants can be connected.

Bus termination at the end of the long cable

6864

6863

The passive bus termination minimises reflections on the end of the cable and must therefore be connected to the end of the cable. The main effect of the bus termination is the improvement of the AS-i telegram quality for long cables and the use of Safety at Work components.

- ► In a branched network, the bus termination should be connected to the end of the cable that is the furthest away from the AS-i power supply.
- Only ONE bus termination must be installed in an AS-i network.
- Check the AS-i telegram quality after installation of the bus termination with the AS-i analyser AC1145.

6862

The tuner is an active bus termination.

- > During the setup, the tuner independently checks different impedances for their effectiveness as line termination.
- > In the resulting operation, the tuner activates the impedance value with the best telegram quality and maintains this value constant.

An extension of the AS-i cable up to 200 m without additional repeater is possible.

▶ Install the tuner at the point with the greatest distance to the AS-i power supply.

Comparison of cable extension methods

6676

There are different methods of extending the AS-i cable. The specified 100 m can be extended up to 600 m in extreme cases. The following table shows the different possibilities and the different methods of cable extension.

Measure	Repeater	Dual master	Bus termination	Tuner
Extension by	100 m	100 m	100 m	100 m
Required power supplies	1x per master 1x per repeater	1x per master	1x per master	1x per master
Electrical separation	yes	yes	no	no
Voltage drop	uncritical	uncritical	critical	critical
Max. number of slaves	31 (single) 62 (A/B)	62 (single) 124 (A/B)	31 (single) 62 (A/B)	31 (single) 62 (A/B)
Cost/benefit per slave (ranking) *)	6.2 (4)	2.8 (2)	0.95 (1)	6.13 (3)
Note	2 repeaters in series	master in the centre	check voltage drop at the end of the line check telegram quality	check voltage drop at the end of the line check telegram quality

* Formula: cost/benefit = device cost / max. number of slaves

6865

2012-09-26

Device description repeater, tuner, bus termination

Application examples for cable extensions

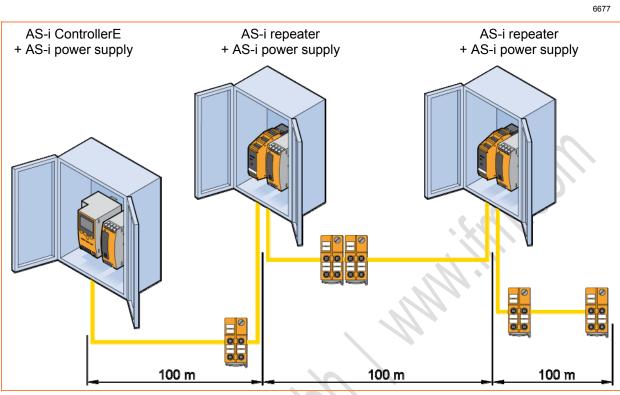


Figure: Example for AS-i cable extension with repeater

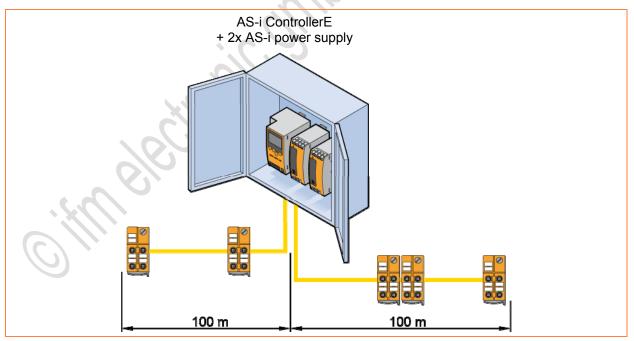


Figure: Example for AS-i cable extension with dual master

Device descriptions

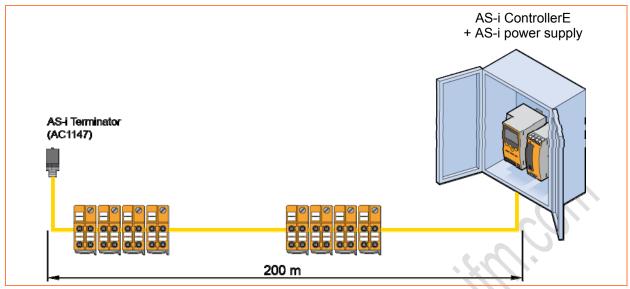


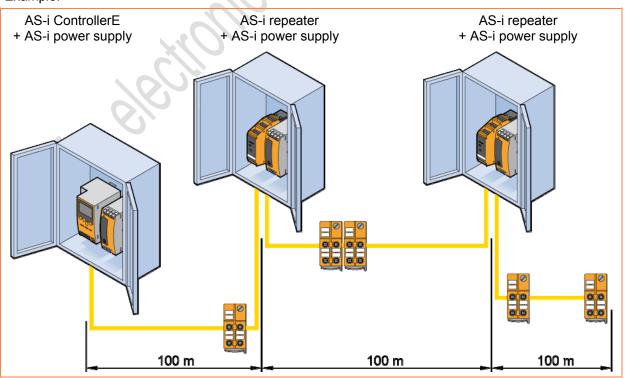
Figure: Example for AS-i cable extension with bus termination

4.18.2 Device description repeater

6683

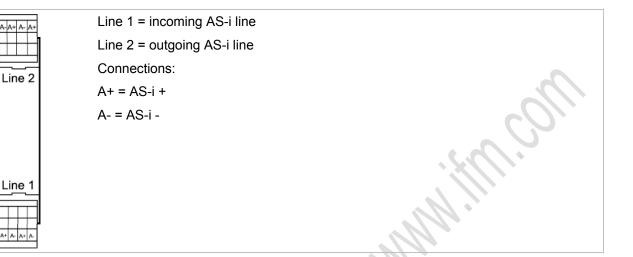
- The AS-i repeater (AC2225) is used to extend the cable length of an AS-i network by another 100 m.
- Max. 2 repeaters must be connected in series.
- Electrical separation of the incoming AS-i line (= line 1) and of the outgoing AS-i line (= line 2).
- A separate AS-i power supply is required for the outgoing AS-i line.

Example:



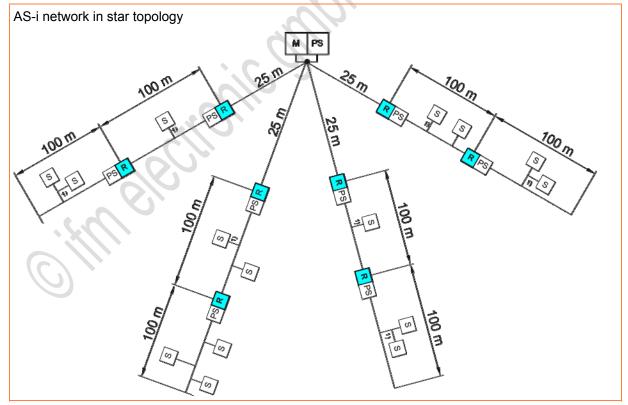
Electrical connection

- ► Disconnect the installation from power.
- Connect the device as indicated on the terminals. ►

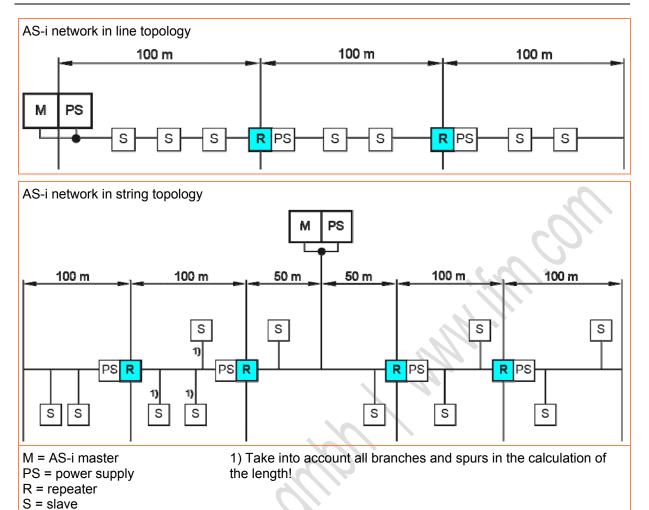


- Consider that an additional AS-i power supply is required for the outgoing AS-i line. ►
- Incoming and outgoing AS-i lines must not be connected to each other, otherwise the electrical separation of the repeater is eliminated!

Examples for cable extensions with repeaters:



- A



LED behaviour repeater

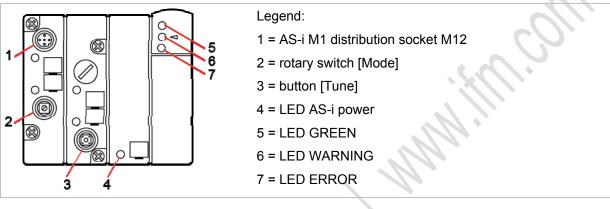
6684

There are separate LEDs for the incoming and outgoing AS-i line.

Diagnostic LED			Description
[AS-i]	green	lights	AS-i voltage supply present
[FAULT]	red	lights	no AS-i communication

4.18.3 Device description tuner

- The tuner (AC1146) is an active bus termination.
- Display of critical states by "traffic light" LEDs.
- Extension of the cable to 200 m without additional repeater possible.
- Current rating AS-i distribution socket = max. 1 A.
- ▶ Install the tuner at the point with the greatest distance to the AS-i power supply.

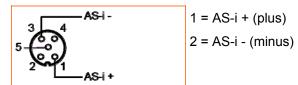


Setting the operating modes with the rotary switch [Mode]:

Pos.	Description
0	off
1	passive bus termination (function similar to AC1147)
2	tuning
3	run

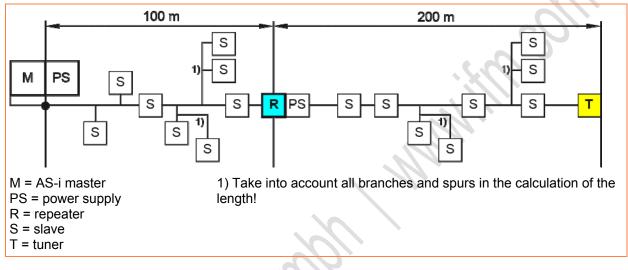
All other positions have no function.

Electrical connection



▶ Install the tuner at the point with the greatest distance to the AS-i power supply.

Example: AS-i cable extension with repeater and tuner



LED behaviour tuner

Diagnostic LEDs	LED colour	LED lit	LED flashes
[AS-i Power]	red	AS-i voltage ok (> 26.5 V)	AS-i voltage too low
Traffic light LEDs [GREEN]	green	normal communication: - telegram repetitions < 1 % - AS-i voltage ok - tuning active - telegram quality ok	
Traffic light LEDs [WARNING]	yellow	occasionally disturbed communication (15 % telegram repetitions)	
Traffic light LEDs [ERROR]	red	disturbed communication (as from 6 % telegram repetitions)	
		or "Config Error"	

- > The AS-i network is checked after pressing the button [Tune] in the mode [Tuning].
- > During this stage the traffic light LEDs alternately light green, yellow, red.

6503

Set-up tuner

6693

- ► Turn the [Mode] selector to position 2 [Tuning] using an appropriate tool (e.g. screwdriver).
- ▶ Keep the button [Tune] pressed for more than 5 seconds.
- > The tuner checks the AS-i network.
- > The traffic light LEDs alternately flash red, yellow, green.
- ▶ Do not carry out any changes during this stage, until only one LED of the traffic light LEDs is lit.
- Set the rotary switch [Mode] to position 3 [Run].

II NOTE

If the yellow or red LED is lit:

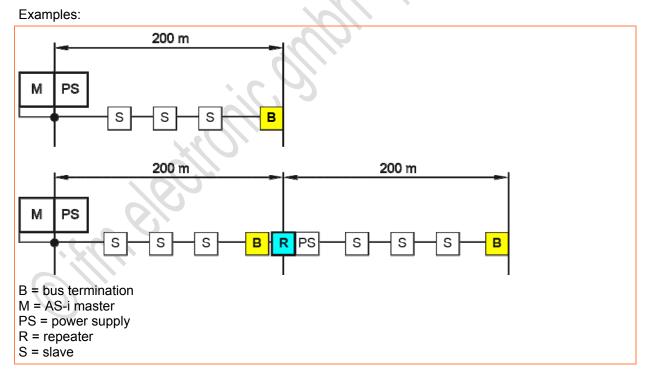
- ► Check the AS-i network for faults, e.g.:
 - frequency inverter too close to cables
 - power cable
- Briefly press the button [Tune] after checking the AS-i network (< 3 seconds).
- > The tuner is reset (reset function) and the telegram quality is checked again.

4.18.4 Device description passive bus termination

Example:



- Advantages of the passive bus termination (AC1147):
 improvement of the signal quality,
 - cable extension up to 200 m possible.
- Maximum current consumption < 10 mA.
- Connect maximum 2 repeaters in series if sub-networks > 100 m are installed.
- ▶ Use maximum 1 AS-i bus termination per AS-i segment.
- ▶ Install the bus termination at the point with the greatest distance to the AS-i power supply.
- ► Use e.g. the FC insulation displacement connector E70096 or AC5005 for connecting AC1147. → Device description IP 67 splitter (→ page <u>171</u>)
- ► After installation of the AC1147 test the signal quality of the AS-i network by means of the eAS-i tester AC1145 or via the diagnostic options of the controller (e.g. number of telegram errors).



LED behaviour passive bus termination

ED lit	Description
green	AS-i voltage ok (> 26.5 V DC)
vellow	AS-i voltage too low (> 18.5 V DC)
	$c_{\mathcal{O}}$
	XO.
A.	
111-	
C' / r	
O'HA	

4.19 Device description addressing units

Contents

Addressing unit AC1154	194
	11349

NOTE

The following modules cannot be addressed with the addressing unit AC1144: - modules in the extended addressing mode (with e.g. 4 inputs + 4 outputs - modules with safe outputs

► Address such modules with the addressing unit AC1154.

4.19.1 Addressing unit AC1154

Contents

Functions and features	94
Structure of the addressing unit	95
Operating modes	
Error messages	
	250
	330



Functions and features

11352

The protection of operating personnel and system against possible danger is not guaranteed if the sub-assembly is not operated in accordance with its intended use.

The device must be operated by qualified staff in accordance with these operating instructions.

Safety and correct functioning of the device and connected systems cannot be guaranteed if operated in any way other than that described in these operating instructions.

NOTICE

The device will be destroyed when external voltage is applied to pin 2 and 4!

Use of the pins 2 and 4 is only permitted in conjunction with the E70211 infrared addressing adapter.

The addressing unit enables the writing of identification code ID1.

► If the user has changed the ID code ID1 of a slave and uses the automatic address programming, save the correct ID code 1 in the slave before installing the new slave!

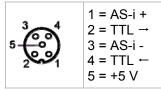
Structure of the addressing unit

The adapter is used to connect the AS-interface slave to the addressing unit AC1154. Most AS-interface slaves can be connected directly to the adapter without any accessories.

This includes among other: AS-i slaves with M12 screw connections. All AS-i slaves with a 3.5 mm coaxial power connector addressing socket can be programmed using the E70213 addressing cable.

Like some AS-interface slaves the addressing unit is supplied with an infrared interface which can also be used to establish the connection to AS-interface slaves (IR addressing adapter E70211).

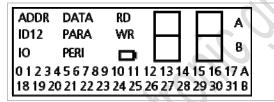
Wiring of the M12 socket for the IR interface:



A slave with a higher current consumption than provided by the addressing unit can be powered by an external AS-i power supply.

Operation with the AS-i power supply is possible but cannot be guaranteed for all topologies. In this event:

- Switch offline or switch off the AS-i master.
- When operated with the AS-i power supply the addressing unit should be connected close to the AS-i power supply.
- > All available slaves are displayed in the LC display
- ► The slave to be modified next can be selected using the control panel.



> The LC display shows the current operating mode in the upper left-hand corner.

Meaning and function of the individual modes \rightarrow chapter **Operating modes** (\rightarrow page <u>197</u>)

> To the right of the operating mode display is the two-digit, seven-segment display.

> In the right corner the letters 'A' or 'B' indicate whether it is an AS-Interface slave that supports the AS-i version 2.1. If not, both letters are out.

Button	Function
	pressing once: switch on the device pressing twice: switch off the unit
Read	search for AS-i slaves connected
On	activate the next higher address (in the addressing mode only)
	• read slave information of active slave address (not in the addressing mode)
Write	program the slave address from the active address to the displayed address (in the addressing mode only)
Set	write the displayed data to the activated slave (not in the addressing mode)
MODE	set the operating mode
+	set the requested address or data (counting upwards)
-	set the requested address or data (counting downwards)
	The function depends on the duration of actuation:
Read Write	 press briefly: the unit assigns the address '0' to the connected slave
simultaneously	 press for a longer time:
	the internal list of the slaves used is deleted
	action of the second
C'fill	

For operating the device there are 5 keys with the following meanings:

Operating modes

Contents

Overview of the operating modes	 198
Structure of the operating modes	
Addressing mode	
Read ID code or ID code 2	 202
Read and write ID code 1	 203
Read IO code	 203
Read and write data	 204
Read and write parameters	 205
Read periphery fault flags	

Serious personal injury and property damage possible!

Changing the variable values in running processes can cause serious personal injury and damage to equipment in case of malfunctioning or program errors.

Before executing the DATA or PARA functions:

• Make sure that no dangerous situations can occur.

If not yet done:

- Switch on the addressing unit with the [Read/On] button.
- ▶ Press the [MODE] button until the requested operating mode is indicated in the LC display.
- Modes of the connected slaves which are not supported are skipped. For a slave of version 2.0 for example these are the modes ID1, ID2 and PERI. For all slaves with address 0 the modes DATA and PARA are skipped since these are not defined according to the AS-interface specification.
- As an alternative you can change directly to the addressing mode: Press the [MODE] button for > 2 s.

The operating modes allow reading or writing of a wide range of AS-interface data. Some of these modes are for functional tests only.

- In all operating modes, the slave to be read or written must first be activated in the addressing mode ('ADDR' is displayed).
- ► Use the [MODE] button to set the requested operating mode.

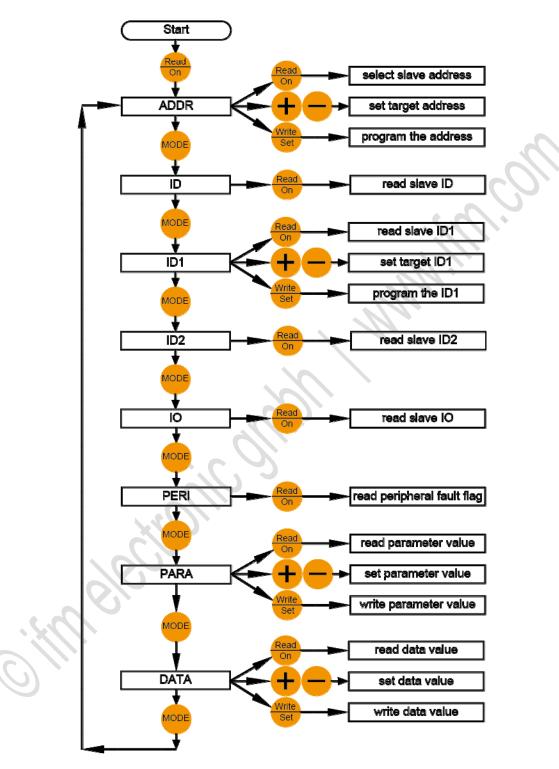
11372

Overview of the operating modes

The device supports the following modes:

	Operating mode	Note
ADDR	addressing mode	read and write AS-i slave addresses
ID	read ID code	
ID1	read and write ID code 1	
ID 2	read ID code 2	
Ю	read IO code	
PERI	read periphery fault flag	
PARA	display and write parameters	read and write AS-i slave parameters
DATA	read and write data	read and write input or output data of an AS-i slav
	citonic d	Sloll.

Structure of the operating modes



Device descriptions

Addressing mode

To readdress, the slave address '0' must be free. If an AS-interface slave having the address '0' is connected to the device, error message F5 appears.

After switching on the device (via the [Read/On] button):

- > the device is automatically in the addressing mode,
- > the connected participants are displayed.

If another mode was used before:

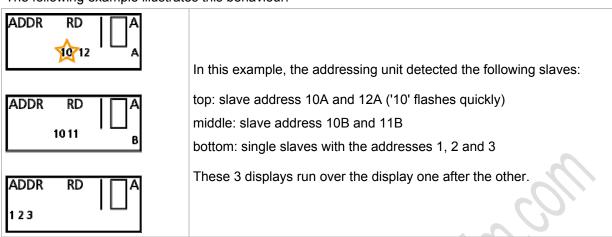
Press the [MODE] button until 'ADDR' appears in the LC display. As an alternative you can change directly to the addressing mode: Press the [MODE] button for > 2 s.

After changing the operating mode:

Press the [Read/On] button to detect the connected participants.

Display of detected slaves:

- > If the addressing unit does not detect any slaves, error message F2 appears.
- All detected slaves are indicated in the lower part of the display (small numbers).
 If it is a single slave, neither 'A' nor 'B' are displayed next to the address.
 If slaves from version 2.1 onwards are used, an A or B next to the address indicates whether this is an A or B slave.
- If several different participants are connected to the addressing unit, the display changes every 2 seconds between single slaves, A slaves and B slaves.
- The address of the slave which is to be written next (activated slave) flashes at a frequency of 2 Hz.
- Press the [Read/On] button again to activate the next higher available address.
- ► For activating a specific slave, set the requested address in the field at the top right using the buttons [+] or [-].
- > When one of the two buttons is pressed for the first time, 'RD' is no longer displayed.
- > If the requested slave address is displayed, press the [Read/On] button.
- The activated address is marked by a preceding 'RD'. The activated address in the field at the bottom flashes at 2 Hz.



The following example illustrates this behaviour:

The activated slave is reprogrammed to the address which is displayed in large text in the upper-right corner of the display (10A in the example).

- ▶ Use the [+] button to increment the value or the [-] button to decrement the value.
- If the corresponding button is pressed briefly, the display increases or decreases by 1. If the button is held pressed, the addressing unit increments or decrements continuously.
- ▶ To address, use the [+] or [-] button to set the new requested address.
- > When one of the two buttons is pressed for the first time, 'RD' preceding the address is no longer displayed. This indicates that the displayed value is not a value read from a slave.
- ▶ Use the [Write/Set] button to reprogram the activated slave (small flashing number).
- Next to the written address 'WR' is displayed. This indicates that a slave has been readdressed.
 On the active, flashing address is no longer a slave.
- Press the [Read/On] button to update the display and activate the next higher address.

Device descriptions

Address slaves with IR interface

Using this addressing unit slaves with infrared interface can be addressed. An IR addressing adapter (E70211) is required for this.

NOTE

The slave must have a watchdog function.

Slaves without a watchdog must be disconnected from the AS-i voltage for a short time after addressing so that the slaves are detected and activated again by the master.

When the slaves are put into service for the first time (address set at the factory is 0) and a SilverLine power supply from **ifm** is used, the shunt must be put into position 2-3 first before the power supply is switched on.

Every action is completed by a slave reset command and thus the connected slave can communicate with the master again.

For addressing via the IR interface proceed as follows:

- Connect the IR adapter to the M12 socket of your addressing unit.
- Switch the master offline or disconnect it from the AS-i line. For the AS-i SilverLine power supplies from ifm the communication can be deactivated by repositioning the shunt from position 1-2 to position 2-3 on the power supply.
- ► Address the slave in the addressing mode.
- Switch the master online again or connect it to the AS-i line. For the new AS-i power supplies of the ifm SilverLine put the shunt back into position 1-2.

Read ID code or ID code 2

- ▶ Press (several times) the [MODE] button to select the 'ID' or 'ID 2' mode.
- > The display shows the corresponding ID code of the activated slave.

ID code and ID code 2 can only be read but not written.

The function 'Read ID code 2' is only supported by slaves from AS-i version 2.1 onwards.

11364

Device descriptions

Read and write ID code 1

This function is only supported by slaves from AS-i version 2.1 onwards.

D To write ID code 1, the slave address '0' must be free. If an AS-interface slave having the address '0' is connected to the device, error message F5 appears.

- Press (several times) the [MODE] button to select the 'ID 1' mode.
- > The display shows the corresponding ID code of the activated slave.
- The activated address is marked by a preceding 'RD'. The activated address in the field at the bottom flashes at 2 Hz.
- ▶ Use the [+] or [-] button to set the requested value.
- > When one of the two buttons is pressed for the first time, 'RD' is no longer displayed.
- If the requested ID1 code is displayed, the value can be stored non volatilely in the slave by pressing the [Write/Set] button.

If 'automatic addressing' is used in case of a malfunction, the new slave must have the same ID1 and ID2 codes as the slave to be exchanged.

Read IO code

- ▶ Press (several times) the [MODE] button to select the 'IO' mode.
- > The display shows the corresponding IO code of the activated slave. The IO code can only be read but not written.

11366

Read and write data

11368

This operating mode is for test purposes only. The output data of the higher-level controller can only be read or temporarily be written.

NOTE

In this operating mode the AS-i supply voltage remains switched on after reading or writing the data.

As a result, written output data is retained until the operating mode is changed or the connection between the addressing unit and the AS-interface slave is interrupted.

This operating mode especially affects the accumulator of the addressing unit.

The addressing unit transmits data as long as the [Write/Set] or [Read/On] button is pressed.

For AS-i products with integrated watchdog:

If no AS-interface message has been received from the slave after a predefined period of time, the output is switched to the safe (power-free) state. It is thus possible that set outputs are reset when the [Write/Set] or [Read/On] button is released.

- First activate the slave to be read or written.
- ▶ To switch on the 'Read and Write Data' mode, press the [MODE] button until 'DATA' is displayed.
- > When this mode is switched on, the current input data is read and displayed in the upper-right corner of the display.
- > In addition, 'RD' is displayed, indicating that the data is read data.
- ▶ Use the [+] or [-] button to set the requested value.
- > When one of the two buttons is pressed for the first time, 'RD' is no longer displayed.
- When the requested value is displayed, transmit it to the slave by holding pressed the [Write/Set] button.
- > 'WR' is displayed.
- > The data is transmitted to the slave until the [Write/Set] button is released.

Device descriptions

Read and write parameters

This operating mode is for test purposes only. The parameter values in the AS-i master or AS-i slave can only be read or temporarily projected.

NOTE

In this operating mode the AS-i supply voltage remains switched on after reading or writing the parameters.

This operating mode especially affects the accumulator of the addressing unit.

- First activate the slave to be read or written.
- ► To switch on the 'Display and Write Parameters' mode, press the [MODE] button until 'PARA' appears in the display.
- When this mode is switched on, the default parameters are displayed in the upper-right corner. In this operating mode, the parameter values are not read from the slave. If the [Read/On] button is pressed again following the write operation to read the parameter values, this display shows the values last written.
- > In addition, 'RD' is displayed, indicating that the data is read data.
- ▶ Use the [+] or [-] button to set the requested value.
- > When one of the two buttons is pressed for the first time, 'RD' is no longer displayed.
- ▶ By holding pressed the [Write/Set] button, the displayed value is transmitted to the slave once.
- > 'WR' is displayed.
- > The AS-i slaves use the written parameter values as long as ...
 - the activated slave is connected to the addressing unit or
 - the operating mode PARA is switched on.
- > If the connection is interrupted or the operating mode is changed, the values are lost.
- Due to the order of the modes, pressing the [MODE] button first switches on the 'PARA' operating mode. Press the [MODE] button again to switch on the 'DATA' operating mode. During this change the AS-i voltage remains switched on and the parameter value is kept.

Read periphery fault flags

11370

The periphery fault flag is an optional bit which indicates an error in the slave. This function is only supported by version 2.1 slaves. The addressing unit can read this bit.

- Activate the slave from which this bit is to be read.
- ▶ Press the [MODE] button until 'PERI' is displayed.
- The display '0' indicates that there is no error. The display '1' indicates an error.

Error messages

11371

The addressing unit supports the following error messages:

Code	Meaning	Description		
F1	Overload AS-Interface	Too high current consumption of the slaves connected to the addressing unit. The handheld programming unit is not able to provide sufficient supply current.		
		 Connect the AS-i power supply. 		
F2	Slave not found	No slave found at the active address.		
F3	Error during programming	During programming of the address or of the extended ID code 1 the value could not be permanently stored in the EEPROM of the slave .		
F4	Target address assigned The target address to which the activated slave is to be readdresse assigned.			
F5	Address 0 assigned When readdressing a slave or when writing the extended ID code address '0' must be free. But the address '0' is assigned to a connected slave.			
F6	Standard slave instead of extended slave found	The operation cannot be executed as the activated slave is not a version 2.1 slave. The error message always occurs when a standard slave is activated and you change from the addressing mode to the mode 'IO', 'PARA' or 'DATA'. These are operating modes which the standard slave does not support.		
F7	Extended slave found instead of standard slave	The standard slave at the active address was exchanged for a version 2.1 slave. Error code F7 always occurs when you attempt to set a version 2.1 slave to an address when neither the extension A nor B is shown in the display.		
F8	Reception error	Due to an error the response of the slave could not be received correctly.		

Reception error

5

AS-i system check

Contents

 Troubleshooting ControllerE and gateways (AC13nn)	207
Fault analysis via the controller (AC13nn)	
Error analysis via the gateway (AC14nn)	238
Fault analysis via the analyser	. 242
Earth fault / insulation fault monitoring	. 251
Symmetry measurement	255
A.	

5.1 Troubleshooting ControllerE and gateways (AC13nn)

Contents	
Boot errors – error codes B00B11	208
AS-i system errors – error codes E10E32	209
AS-i master command errors – error codes M01M44	212
RTS errors – error codes R01R43	216
List of errors	222
How does the device react in case of a fault?	224
	6706

In this chapter we will present a couple of error messages, their possible causes and how to remove the faults.

For further error messages of the device and detailed information \rightarrow device manual: \rightarrow <u>www.ifm.com</u> > select your country > [data sheet search] > (article no.) > [Additional data]

5.1.1 Boot errors – error codes B00...B11

Menu operation interrupted.

•

- Error message superposes the menu screen.
- Error message only disappears after the following actions: 1. Error removed AND

2. Error message acknowledged with the right function key.

Error message	Cause(s)	Remedy
B00	ControllerE boot error After power-on of the device, an error was found during initialisation of the individual device components.	 Check the further error messages.
	For further details please refer to the following error messages.	
B01	Master 1 initialisation	
	Unsuccessful initialisation of the master.	
	Possible causes:	 Ground the device via the rail.
	Unacceptable interference on the 24 V power supply.	 Connect the FE terminal to the machine ground.
	Unacceptable interference on the AS-i power supply.	Use a switched-mode power supply to supply the device with power.
	Unacceptably high electrostatic charges and electromagnetic fields in close proximity of the device.	
B02	Master 2 initialisation	→ B01
B03	General FAT error	
	An error was found in the data field of the "File Allocation Table" FAT.	 Check the further error messages.
B04	Only one master detected The operating system can only detect 1 master in the device although 2 masters should be present. Possible cause: Hardware fault.	 Replace the device and project again.
B05	Two masters detected	
ny:	The operating system can detect 2 masters in the device although communication with only 1 master is allowed.	→ B04
(\mathcal{O})	Possible cause: Hardware fault.	
B06	Fieldbus type not detected	
	During automatic detection of the integrated fieldbus no enabled fieldbus module could be detected.	→ B04
	Possible cause: Hardware fault.	
B07	Number of masters not correct	
	Invalid information was received when querying the versions of the masters.	→ B04
	Possible cause: Hardware fault.	

2012-09-26

6024

Troubleshooting ControllerE and gateways (AC13nn)

Error message	Cause(s)	Remedy
B08	Exec. of PLC blocked by user (for gateway: reserved) When the device was started the automatic start of the PLC program was disabled by the user. The left function key of the device was pressed during power-on.	 Release function key during power-on. or: No action because this is requested.
B09	reserved	-
B10	Master 1 firmware obsolete The AS-i master firmware does not contain functions required for the RTS operating system.	 Update the AS-i master firmware to the required minimum version.
B11	Master 2 firmware obsolete	→ B10

5.1.2 AS-i system errors – error codes E10...E32

- Menu operation interrupted.
- Error message superposes the menu screen.
- Error message only disappears after the following actions:
 - 1. Error removed AND
 - 2. Error message acknowledged with the right function key.

Error message	Cause(s)	Remedy
E10	Slave not activated The slave was detected in the system but not activated by the master. Detected slave profile does not correspond to the projected slave profile and the master is in the "protected mode".	 Check the slave profile: [Menu] > [Slave Info] Connect the slave with the right profile. Reproject the slaves: [Menu] > [Quick Setup]
E11	Slave not present Slave present in the "List of projected slaves" LPS but not detected on the AS-i master.	Check the slave connections.Connect the slave again.
E12	Slave not projected The slave was detected on the AS-i bus but is missing in the "List of projected slaves" LPS.	 Reproject the slaves: [Menu] > [Quick Setup]
E13	Periphery fault detected Periphery fault detected on at least one connected slave.	\rightarrow Display of the list of slaves with periphery fault (LPF) \rightarrow Display of slave with periphery fault
E14	Safety slave alert	Error message not active at present.
E15	Analogue protocol error	Error message not active at present.
E20	AS-i voltage error The master is in the "Protected mode" and detects that the AS-i voltage supply is not greater than 28 V. The message is only generated if at least one slave is projected.	 Check the AS-i voltage supply on the master and replace – if necessary
E21	No slave detected The master is in the "Protected mode" and detects that no slave is connected to the AS-i bus. The message is only generated if at least one slave is projected.	 Check the slave connections. Check the AS-i line.

Error message	Caus	se(s)	Ren	nedy
E22	Slave	e 0 detected		
		master is in the "Protected mode" and detects ve with the address 0 on the AS-i bus.	►	Switch the master to the operating mode "Projection mode":
	the n	message is only generated if the profile of nissing slave on the AS-i bus is identical to profile of the slave with the address 0.		\rightarrow Set operating mode (\rightarrow page <u>59</u>)
E23	The a sla This the n	e 0 has wrong profile master is in the "Protected mode" and detects ve with the address 0 on the AS-i bus. message is only generated if the profile of nissing slave on the AS-i bus is not identical that of the slave with the address 0.	•	Check and replace the slave. Reproject the slaves: [Menu] > [Quick Setup]
E24	The a sla This the n the p "Auto	address not enabled master is in the "Protected mode" and detects ve with the address 0 on the AS-i bus. message is only generated if the profile of nissing slave on the AS-i bus is identical with rofile of the slave with the address 0 and the pratic Addressing" in the master has not a activated.	►	Activate "Automatic addressing" in the master
E25	The and Poss	ection error master is in the "Normal Operating Mode" detects a projection error. sible causes: The profiles of the detected slaves are not identical with the projected slaves. One or more slaves are additionally detected on the AS-i bus. One or several slaves are missing on the AS-i bus.	•	Check the detected and projected slave profile in the menu [Slave Info]. Check the entries of slaves in the lists LAS, LDS, LPS, LPF in the menu [Slave Lists].
E26	The dete	eral periphery fault master is in the "Normal operating mode" and cts that at least one slave on the AS-i bus als a periphery fault.		isplay of the list of slaves with periphery fault (LPF) isplay of slave with periphery fault
E27	The Oper	nal mode not active master reports that it is not in the "Normal rating Mode". ible causes:		
	1.	The master detects an AS-i voltage lower than 22 V and therefore changes into the "Offline Mode".	►	Check the AS-i voltage supply on the master and replace – if necessary
0,,	2.	The master has received a request from the operating system to change into the "Offline Mode".	→ 1	
	3.	The master has detected a transfer error in the communication with the operating system.	•	Switch the PLC off and on again If this does not help: Replace the device and project again.
	mess	r causes which can lead to the error sage directly after the device has been shed on:		
	4.	Initialisation of the master after switching on the device was not successful.	→ 3	

Troubleshooting ControllerE and gateways (AC13nn)

Error message	Caus	e(s)	Ren	nedy
		The master has not yet received the projection nor the projected parameters from the operating system.	•	Wait. If too long: \rightarrow 4.
		The master has not yet been started by the operating system.	→ 5	5.
E28	The c status Possil Overv DPV1	ble causes: vriting of the command channel by Profibus	Þ	Check the request of command channel (1st word).
E29	(for ga The tr	own MUX field identifier ateway: reserved) ansmission between AS-I master and PLC ssor has been deranged.	•	Check the data accesses via pointers into area < 4000 _h of your PLC program. Check the electrical environment for unacceptably high electro-magnetic fields and static charging. Check the grounding of the device: FE terminal and rail must be connected to the machine ground!
E30	For th	slave triggered (1) e indicated AS-i slave the opening of the cts of the first safety circuit is detected.		error sus information of the runtime system
E31	For th	slave triggered (2) e indicated AS-i slave the opening of the cts of the second safety circuit is detected.		error sus information of the runtime system
E32	Maste line, v	slave triggered (1/2) er has detected a "safe slave" on the AS-i whose inputs are constantly switched to LOW period > 64 ms.	►	Bring the slave into the safe state.

for a period -

5.1.3 AS-i master command errors – error codes M01...M44

- Menu operation interrupted.
- Error message superposes the menu screen.
- Error message only disappears after the following actions: 1. Error removed AND
 - 2. Error message acknowledged with the right function key.

Error message	or message Cause(s)		Remedy	
M01	An e AS-i the c For f	mand execution error rror has occurred during the execution of an command which has stopped the execution of command. urther details please refer to the following	•	Check the further error messages.
M02	error messages. Slave not found It was tried to access a slave which is not on the AS-i bus by means of an AS-i command. The clave is not in the LDS			Check the slave connections. Connect the slave again.
M03	slave is not in the LDS. Slave 0 found The master detects a slave with the address 0 on the AS-i bus and can therefore not execute the command. Example: The address of a slave is to be changed while a slave with the address 0 is present on the AS-i bus.		Þ	Remove slave with the address 0 or address it correctly.
M04	Slave with same address found During the execution of a command the master detects that there is already a slave at the requested address on the AS-i bus. Example: The address of a slave is to be changed to an address which is already assigned to another slave on the AS-i bus.		 	Remove one of the slaves with double address. Readdress the remaining slave. Reactivate the removed slave.
M05	Delete the old slave address The attempt to reprogram a slave to the address 0 fails. Example: AS-i slave has a limited number of possibilities to change the address, these are now exhausted.		►	Replace slave.
M06	The read Exa r	ding "Extended ID Code 1" master receives no or no valid response when ing the "Extended ID code 1". nple: Attempt to readdress an A/B slave to her address.	•	Repeat the command.
M07	Writi	ng to slave failed:		
	1.	The attempt of the master to readdress a slave to the new target address fails.	►	Repeat the command.
	2.	Writing the "Extended ID Code 1" on slave 1 fails. Example: Attempt to readdress an A/B slave to another address.	►	Repeat the command.

Error message	Cause(s) F		Rer	Remedy	
M08	New	address only stored temporarily			
	addr	During the readdressing of a slave the new address could not be written to the slave because the slave is no longer detected on the AS-i bus.			
	Poss	sible causes:			
	1.	Double addressing.		M04	
	2.	Major bus interference.		Remove the cause of the interference.	
M09	Exte	nded ID1 temporarily stored		M08	
	could	e writing the "ID Code 1" to the slave the code d not be written to the slave because the slave longer detected on the AS-i bus.		m	
	Poss	sible causes:		CO	
	•	Double addressing.			
	•	Major bus interference.		· / <i>D</i> 2 ·	
M10	Slave	e not in LAS		Switch the master to the operating mode "Projection mode":	
		master detects that a slave has not been ated.		\rightarrow Set operating mode (\rightarrow page <u>59</u>)	
	The ident	sible causes: slave profile in the projection data is not tical with the profile of the detected slave and naster is in the "Protected Mode".	•	Check and replace slave. Reproject the slaves: [Menu] > [Quick Setup]	
M11	Slave	e data invalid			
		error message has a multiple meaning and depends on the requested command:			
	1.	Readdressing of the slave Address 32 = 0B was indicated as target address.	Ado ►	dress 0B is not valid. Indicate valid address.	
	2.	Write parameters The attempt has been made to write a value greater than 7_{hex} to an A/B slave, ID=A _{hex} .	►	Indicate valid value.	
M12	Sequ	uence failure			
	proto	ng the transfer according to the "7.4 slave pool" the master detected an error in the triple pence of the slave.			
	Poss	sible causes:			
	1.	Interference on the bus.	►	Remove the cause of the interference.	
	2.	Software error in the AS-i slave.	►	Contact AS-i specialist or manufacturer.	
M13		out during sequence transmission gateway: reserved)			
\mathcal{O}_{II}	mast	ng the transfer to the "7.4 Slave protocol" the ter detected a timeout in the communication the operating system.			
		sible cause:		Shorten cycle by optimising the PLC	
		Long PLC cycle which slows down the transfer of the individual 7.4 segments from the operating system or PLC to the master to an unacceptable degree: t > 1 sec.	•	program. Avoid program loops and complex arithmetic operations.	
		If this case occurs, the master will end the 7.4 transfer started last and will again enter into normal data exchange with the respective slave.			

Error message	Cause(s)	Remedy
M14	Invalid address	
	This error message has a multiple meaning an thus depends on the requested command:	d
	1. The attempt was made to write a param to slave 0.	eter ► Correct the slave address to a value of 131 _{dec} .
	2. During readdressing the address 0 or 0E was indicated as start and target address	
	3. During the attempt to write the "Extende code 1" the address 0 was used.	d ID Indicate valid address.
M15	Slave interrupted 7.4 transfer	
	The addressed 7.4 slave has stopped the tran	sfer.
	Possible cause: Error in the 7.4 data of the PLC.	$C_{\mathcal{O}}$
	Possible causes:	
	1. Interference on the bus.	 Remove the cause of the interference.
	2. Software error in the AS-i slave.	Contact slave manufacturer.
M16	Slave deleted during active transfer	· / · · ·
	During an active 7.4 protocol transfre the slave was deleted from the list of active slaves by th master.	
	Possible cause: Interference on the bus.	
M17	7.4 transfer active	
	The attempt was made to start a new 7.4 trans during an active 7.4 protocol transfer.	▶ Repeat the command.
M18	7.4 host sequence failure	 Correct value "Dlen".
	The sequence bit was set to 1 by the host or the PLC although a value $< 30_{dec}$ was indicated in "Dlen" data field.	
M19	Invalid 7.4 data length	 Correct value "Dlen".
	The indicated data length "Dlen" is not a multi of the factor 3.	A 7.4 protocol transfer always consists of several data triples.
M20	Invalid command	Check the cause for the wrong command
	Master received an unknown command.	and correct.
M21	Safety monitor protocol error	
m.	During the processing of the safety monitor protocol a transmission error occurred.	 Check the cause for the wrong command and correct.
	Possible cause: Interference on the bus.	
M22	Timeout command	
0	The execution of the master command exceed the permissible execution time. The command cancelled.	Detaile command description
M23	Command requirements not met	 Correction of parameters which are correction of the AS is
	The necessary conditions for the execution of master command to be executed are not met.	the necessary for the execution of the AS-i master command! Details → command description

Error message	Cause(s)	Remedy
M33	Internal safety protocol error Error when processing the safety monitor protocol on the AS-i line, phase "Init A".	 Improve the transmission quality on the AS-i line. To do so, monitor the telegram error counter. If the counter values change: Check AS-i line for earth fault using earth fault monitor. Modify the laying of the AS-i line so that no more telegram errors occur.
M34	Internal safety protocol error Error when processing the safety monitor protocol on the AS-i line, phase "Init B".	→ M33
M35	Timeout on Safety Protocol Timeout when processing the safety monitor protocol on the AS-i line.	→ M33
M36	SubCmd invalid The sub-command entry of the command _PCS_SAFETY_MONITOR is invalid.	 Only use permitted sub-commands.
M37	Slave address has no profile S-7.F.F The slave to be added to the list "LPM" (list of projected (safety) monitors) does not have the allowed profile in the CDI data.	 Correct the slave address to the address of a slave with the profile S-7.F.
M38	Slave address outside range 131 The slave to be added to the list "LPM" does not have the allowed address.	 Correct the slave address to a value of 131_{dec}.
M39	LPM already full The LPM list is already full so that no other entries can be added.	 Delete a superfluous slave that already is in the LPM. Check distribution of the slaves to the AS-i masters and modify, if necessary.
M40	Slave address already given in the LPM	 Delete wrong slave from the LPM.
M41	Slave-Adresse in der LPM unbekannt	 Slave in der LPM speichern.
M42	Monitor protocol changed The safety monitor protocol was interrupted during processing. The last received data are probably not consistent.	 Retrieve the last received data once again.
M43	HostCmd loop timeout Processing of the command "_PCS_SAFETY_MONITOR" could not be started within the permitted time.	 Check PLC command channel for cyclical use. Interrupt cyclical use.
M44	Internal safety protocol error During processing of the protocol of the safety monitor an error occurred in the internal "AS-i master state machine".	 Project AS-i master again.

5.1.4 RTS errors – error codes R01...R43

6040

A.

RTS = **R**untime **S**ystem (= operating system of the device)

- Menu operation interrupted.
- Error message superposes the menu screen.
- Error message only disappears after the following actions:
 - 1. Error removed AND
 - 2. Error message acknowledged with the right function key.

Error message	Cause(s)	Remedy
R01	Unknown RTS operating mode The operating system does not recognise the set operating mode of the device ("RUN" / "STOP" / "GATEWAY"). Possible cause: Modification of the device from a gateway variant into a device with PLC support.	Switch the device off and keep the left function key pressed during the switch-on operation.
R02	Master 1 MUX field error During the transfer of the MUX fields from the operating system the master detected an invalid field number. Possible causes:	
	1. Parts of the operating system have been overwritten by the PLC.	 Check the cause for the wrong command and correct. Reinstall the operating system.
	2. Unacceptable interference on the 24 V power supply.	 Ground the device via the rail. Connect the FE terminal to the machine ground. Use a switched-mode power supply to supply the device with power. Repeat the command.
R03	Master 2 MUX field error	\rightarrow R02
R04	Master 1 protocol error (EDET) The master has detected a protocol error during the transfer of the data fields.	\rightarrow R02
R05	Master 2 protocol error (EDET)	\rightarrow R02
R06	General RTS program failure The operating system has detected an invalid status in the process while executing the program internally. Possible cause: Operating system software error.	 Reinstall the operating system.
R07	Projection mode not active It was tried to execute an AS-i command which is only permitted in the projection mode.	 Switch the master to the operating mode "Projection mode": → Set operating mode (→ page <u>59</u>)
R08	No PLC program loaded (for gateway: reserved) The attempt was made to start a PLC program although no program had been loaded to the ControllerE.	 Load the PLC program to the ControllerE

Error message	Cause(s)	Remedy
R09	RS-232 recognition baud rate (for gateway: reserved)	
	The hardware of the integrated serial interface chip has found a transfer error in the RS-232 data flow.	
	Possible causes:	
	1. Baud rate setting in the device different from the setting in the PC.	 Adapt the baud rate
	2. Other programs (e.g. messenger) send via the RS-232 interface of the PC.	• Exit other programs on the PC.
R10	RS-232 buffer overflow	
	A buffer overflow was found in the serial receive buffer of the RS-232 interface.	(0)
	Possible causes:	
	1. RS-232 telegram too long or baud rate too high.	• Check the driver or reduce baud rate.
	2. Faulty connection cable between PC and RS-232 connection on the device.	 Replace the connection cable.
R11	RS-232 parity check	 Reduce interference on the RS-232 cable by
	The parity check of the serial data flow of the RS- 232 interface was unsuccessful.	means of the following measures: - Screen cable,
	Possible cause: Electromagnetic interference.	 Reduce cable length, Remove interfering source.
R12	ASC0 handler switched The decoding of the serial data flow was changed. Possible cause:	 Remove the error in the protocol driver.
	Command for switching the device to the test mode / normal operating mode during serial data flow.	
R13	24 V voltage unstable During normal operation voltage drops below 1 V were found on the 24 V power supply cable.	 Permanently stabilise the 24 V supply voltage above 20 V. Better:
		Use a switched-mode power supply to supply the device with power.
R14	24 V voltage error restart	 Acknowledge the message.
	The voltage failure of the 24 V power supply caused the device to start again.	The device resumes the normal operating mode.
$D \mathcal{I}_{\mathcal{I}}$	•	In future: Use a switched-mode power supply to supply the device with power.

Error message	Cause(s)		Rei	medy
R15	C165 Watch	ndog Timeout		
	The main pr	ocessor has detected a timeout.		
	Possible ca	uses:		
	1. Unaco	ceptable interference on the AS-i	►	Ground the device via the rail.
		supply.	•	Connect the FE terminal to the machine ground.
			•	Use a switched-mode power supply to supply the device with power.
	and e	ceptably high electrostatic charges lectromagnetic fields in close nity of the device.	→ [,]	1.
	3. Hardv	vare error.	►	Replace the device and project again.
	4. Opera	ating system software error.	►	Reinstall the operating system.
R16	Software re	start		
		rocessor has detected a restart of the h was not caused by a voltage failure.		Find the reason, maybe also further error messages.
R17	Device wait (for AC1375			R14
		-on of the device an unacceptably low supply of < 18 V was detected.		R 14
R18	Master 1: H	ost WDT error		
		aster signals a timeout during the tion with the fieldbus master (host).		
		continuous communication of the the operating system the master has imeout.		
	Possible ca	uses:		
	1. Volta cable.	ge drops on the 24 V power supply	►	Use a switched-mode power supply to supply the device with power.
	2. Opera	ating system software error.	►	Reinstall the operating system.
R19	Master 2: H	ost WDT error	\rightarrow	R18
R20	Profibus DP	configuration		
	The configu device is no	ration of the Profibus master for the t valid.		
	Possible ca	uses:		Check the received data lengths in the menu
	Module leng	ths incorrect.		[Fieldbus Setup].
$\mathcal{D}\mathcal{Q}$		nodules incorrect.		
	Sum of the large.	data lengths across all modules too		
R21	No ifm Profi	bus DP interface present		
	A Profibus [DP card is expected in the device, has not been detected.		
		use: ating system in the device: 5 operating system software in an		Install a valid operating system.

Error message	Cause(s)	Remedy
R22	DP parameter invalid The parameter setting of the Profibus master for the device is not valid.	
	Possible causes: Structure of the parameter field incorrect. Length of the parameter field incorrect. Coding of the different parameters does not correspond to the specification.	Adopt the parameter field from the GSD file and modify it according to the specification.
R23	DP parameter download The attempt to download the current / projected parameters of the AS-i slaves via the Profibus was unsuccessful. Possible causes: The slave to which the parameter was to be written was deleted from the list of detected slaves. A timeout was found during the execution of the AS-i command "Write Parameter".	 Disconnect from the Profibus master. Reestablish the connection to the Profibus master. Download the current / projected parameters of the AS-i slaves via the Profibus.
R24	Missing pos. CPTE edge During communication with the master a change in the state of the control signal was not detected. Possible cause: Operating system software error.	 Reinstall the operating system.
R25	Master 1: Abnormal condition The master reports that it is not in the "Normal Operating Mode". Possible causes:	
	 The master detects an AS-i voltage smaller than 22 V and therefore changes into the "Offline Mode". The master has received a request from 	 Use a switched-mode power supply to supply the device with power.
	the operating system to change into the "Offline Mode".3. The master has detected a transfer error in the communication with the operating system.	 Check the cause for the wrong command and correct. → R15
DH:	 With the AS-i power supply connected the master detects that no slave is connected to the AS-i bus. Other causes which can lead to the error 	Check and correct the wiring on the AS-i bus.
O_{μ}	message directly after the device has been switched on: 5. Initialisation of the master during power on of the device was not successful.	\rightarrow Boot errors – error codes B00B11 (\rightarrow page 208) > error message B01
	6. The master has not yet received the projection nor the projected parameters from the operating system.	→ 5.
	7. The master has not yet been started by the operating system.	→ 5.
R26	Master 2: Abnormal condition	→ R25

Error message	Cause(s)	Rer	nedy
R27		PLC access violation way: reserved)		
		has tried to access the protected range of the Profibus DP ASIC.		Remove functions from the PLC project which make use of an Anybus card.
		cause: roject was loaded with the support of an fieldbus card.		·
R28	Passwor	d protected		
	A functio	nality of the device was requested which owed with the currently active password.		Set a higher password level
R29	PC comr	nand unknown		Check the cause for the wrong command and
		own command was received In the "Test perating mode of the device.		correct.
R30	PC chec	ksum error		
		d checksum was detected in the "Test perating mode in the data flow of the	•	Configure the data flow according to the specification.
R31	Menu no	t available		· · / / / /
	The sele	cted menu could not be displayed.		
	Possible	causes:		
		equired hardware is not available in the vice.	►	Check the device by means of data sheet.
		equired hardware was not detected by e RTS operating system.	►	Switch the device off and on again.
R32	RTS che	cksum error		
		cksum of the runtime system does not ind to the stored checksum.		
	Possible	causes:		
	1. Fa	ulty flash memory.	►	Replace the faulty device.
		rong ESD fields in case of unacceptable bunding of the device.		Minimise the ESD fields.
	3.4		►	Correct the grounding of the device.
R33	reserved	<u>+ () </u>		
R34	Error in f	iont data		
	The data	of the character set is not correct.		
	Possible	causes:		Reprogram the firmware or send the device to the after-sales service.
193-		data is available in the areas where font a is expected.		
\square	• The	e expected formatting is not correct.		
R35		menu text		
	Possible			224
		data is available in the areas where nu text is expected.	\rightarrow F	\J \
	• The	e expected formatting is not correct.		
R36	Error in u	user language	\rightarrow F	334
	Text of the	ne user language is incorrect.		
R37	Error in t	ext format	\rightarrow F	334
	The indic	cated text format is incorrect.		-
R38	reserved			

ifm AS-Interface manual - tips and tricks for users - edition 2.1

AS-i system check

2012-09-26

	Remedy
reserved	-
Const. data checksum error	
A checksum error occurred in the const. areas (character sets, system language, user language) of the runtime system.	 Reprogram the firmware or send the device the after-sales service.
reserved	—
reserved	
reserved	
Invalid AS-i command	 Correct the command number to a valid value
DP module 12 illegal word access	01
When configuring the Profibus DP modules, an invalid value (odd address) was detected for the memory to be transmitted.	 Check and correct the defined data lengths the modules 111 in the GSD file.
Internal DP stack error	
A fatal error was detected in the Profibus DP	 Reprogram the firmware or send the device the after-sales service.
electronic s	
	 (character sets, system language, user language) of the runtime system. reserved reserved Invalid AS-i command DP module 12 illegal word access When configuring the Profibus DP modules, an invalid value (odd address) was detected for the memory to be transmitted. Internal DP stack error A fatal error was detected in the Profibus DP stack.

5.1.5 List of errors

Incorrect behaviour	Cause(s)	Remedy
Device does not display the start screen after power-on: > Text/graphics display blank or not readable.	error in the contents of the PLC memory, e.g.: program error in the boot project	 Switch off the device. Press the left function key and keep it pressed. Switch on the device again. The display can be read again. Release the function key. Start of the boot project is disabled. The PLC is in the operating mode "STOP". Check the PLC program in the PC and correct. Store the PLC program in the device and create it as boot project.
> LEDs light / flash mazily.	electromagnetic incompatibility	 The voltage supply does not correspond to the AS-i rule? Correct it. The grounding is not according to specifications? Correct it. Strong interference by neighbouring machines? If possible: Change the location. Correct or screen the interfering machines.
The text/graphics display indicates nothing any more (only background illumination active). All other functions of the device are not affected.	system errors	 Press [A] and [V] simultaneously for about 2 seconds. The text/graphics display is reinitialised. The language selection is active. Quit the language selection with [ESC].
The LDS slave list does not show any slave with the address 0 although such a slave has just been connected.	there is at least one other slave with the address 0 connected to the master	 Remove the last slave with the address 0 from the bus. Program the old slave with the address 0 to the intended address → Change addresses of individual AS-i slaves (→ page 65). Reactivate the previously removed slave. Reconfigure the device

6044

Troubleshooting ControllerE and gateways (AC13nn)

Incorrect behaviour	Cause(s)	Remedy
	a) slave replacement:Slave was replaced.	The red LED on the slave is lit: the slave was not correctly addressed.
	• The new slave did not have the address "0" before.	> Error message on the master: "slave not present".
	 b) set-up: Master in the projection mode New slave addressed using handheld addressing unit and then connected. 	The red LED on the slave lights when the address is already occupied: the slave was not correctly addressed.
2 identical slaves with the same address on the AS-i master.		 For all readdressed and connected slaves the red LEDs light: the slaves were not correctly addressed
		 Reconfigure the device
	c) set-up: Master <u>not</u> in the projection mode	 In case of slaves with different profiles: the red LED on the slave is lit: the slave was not correctly addressed.
		 In case of slaves with the same profile: At first everything is ok, until you have different input signals. Then, the message "configuration error" is displayed.
When changing the address of A/B slaves the device sometimes freezes in the "Wait" display.	system errors	 Leave the menu item with [ESC] (= right button).
The device does not react to the button being pressed or only with a long delay. > Error messages R02R05.	The cycle time of the PLC is > 300 ms. Other processes in the device have priority.	 Check and correct the PLC program.

>Error messages R02...R05.

5.1.6 How does the device react in case of a fault?

6045

Reaction
Slave without watchdog: Output signals remain unchanged.
Slave with watchdog: Outputs switched off.
AS-i master as PLC:
Evaluate the slave failure in the PLC program. If necessary: Stop the machine/plant.
AS-i master as gateway: Outputs switched off.
AS-i master as PLC: Input signals from the fieldbus master are reset. PLC triggers AS-i outputs with "0".
Evaluate the fieldbus failure in the PLC program. If necessary: Stop the machine/plant.
Effect \rightarrow Description of the fieldbus master (host).

5956

5.2 Fault analysis via the controller (AC13nn)

Contents	
Number of AS-i voltage failures on the AS-i master	225
Number of configuration errors on the master	227
AS-i telegram errors on the master	230
Number of disturbed telegrams on the master (by noisy slaves)	233
Reset error counter	236
	6707

5.2.1 Number of AS-i voltage failures on the AS-i master

How often was an inadmissible decrease or interruption of the voltage supply of the AS-i bus responsible for system failures? The device displays:

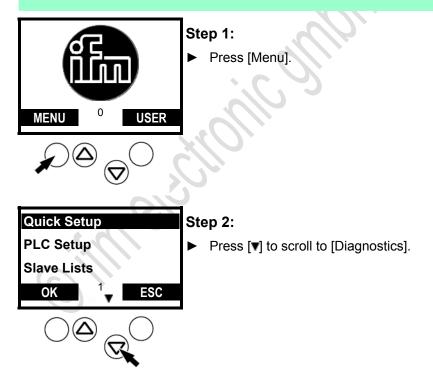
Here you can<u>not</u> see in detail when which error occurred. \rightarrow chapter Troubleshooting ControllerE and gateways (AC13nn) (\rightarrow page 207).

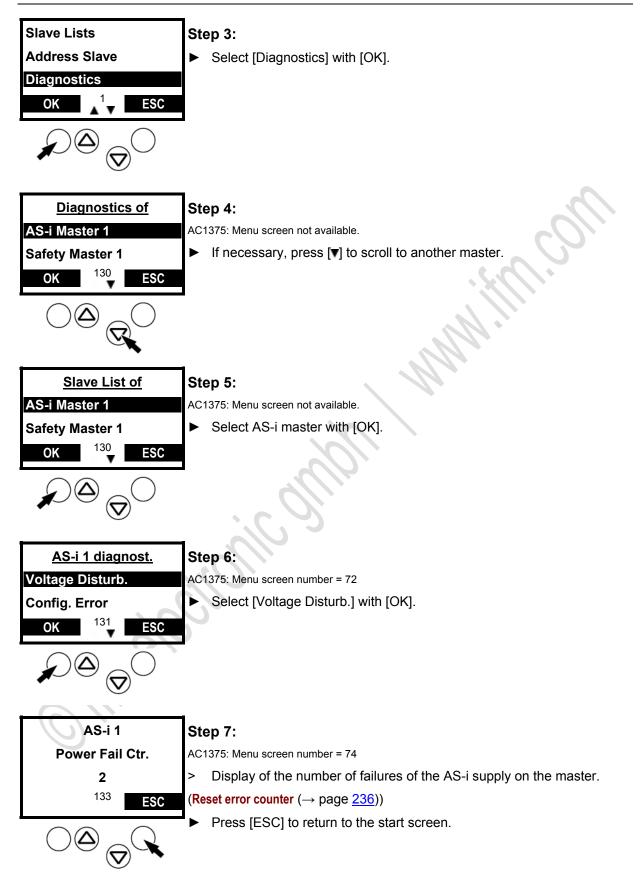
The error counter is reset...

- when the device is switched off and on again,

- with the function Reset error counter (\rightarrow page <u>236</u>).

[MENU] > [Diagnostics] > Select master > [Voltage Disturb.]





Fault analysis voltage failures

Possible reasons for voltage failures:

- switch-on of big loads
- mains fluctuation
- voltage dips

5.2.2 Number of configuration errors on the master

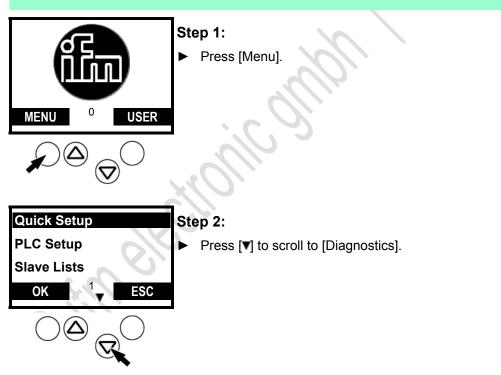
Display of the number of configuration errors on the master.

Here you can<u>not</u> see in detail when which error occurred. \rightarrow chapter Troubleshooting ControllerE and gateways (AC13nn) (\rightarrow page 207).

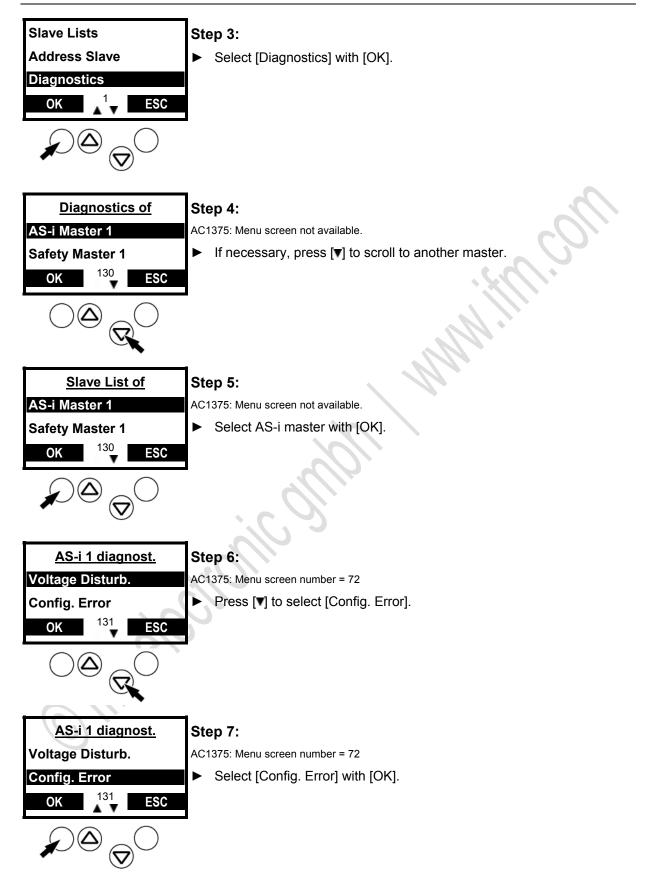
The error counter is reset...

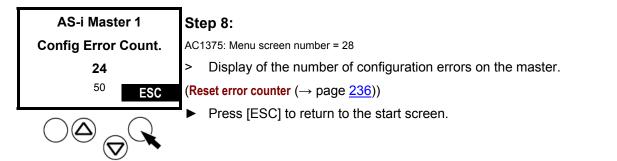
- when the device is switched off and on again,
- with the function **Reset error counter** (\rightarrow page <u>236</u>).

```
[MENU] > [Diagnostics] > Select master > [Config. Error]
```



5958





Fault analysis configuration errors

6712

A configuration error is given if a slave does not reply in 3 successive AS-i cycles (6 telegram repetitions = burst errors class 6).

Possible reasons for configuration errors:

- faulty slave
- slave with the address 0 in the AS-i network
- too long cable
- EMC problems, caused e.g. by electrostatic discharge, high frequency interference, etc.

5.2.3 AS-i telegram errors on the master

5960

We talk of a telegram error if the expected response telegram from a slave is not received within a defined time or the signal sequences in the response telegram cannot be interpreted by the AS-i master. **Examples**:

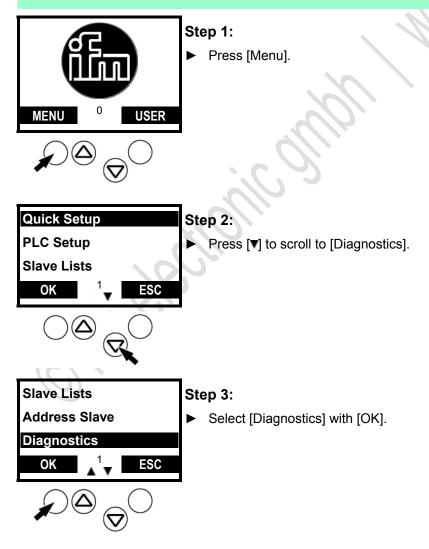
- Due to an electrical fault the AS-i cable is used asymmetrically (one-sided earth fault). The AS-i signal is no longer clearly recognisable.
- The electrical AS-i connection to an AS-i slave is not OK.
- The electrical environment of the AS-i system (EMC) interferes with the AS-i telegrams.

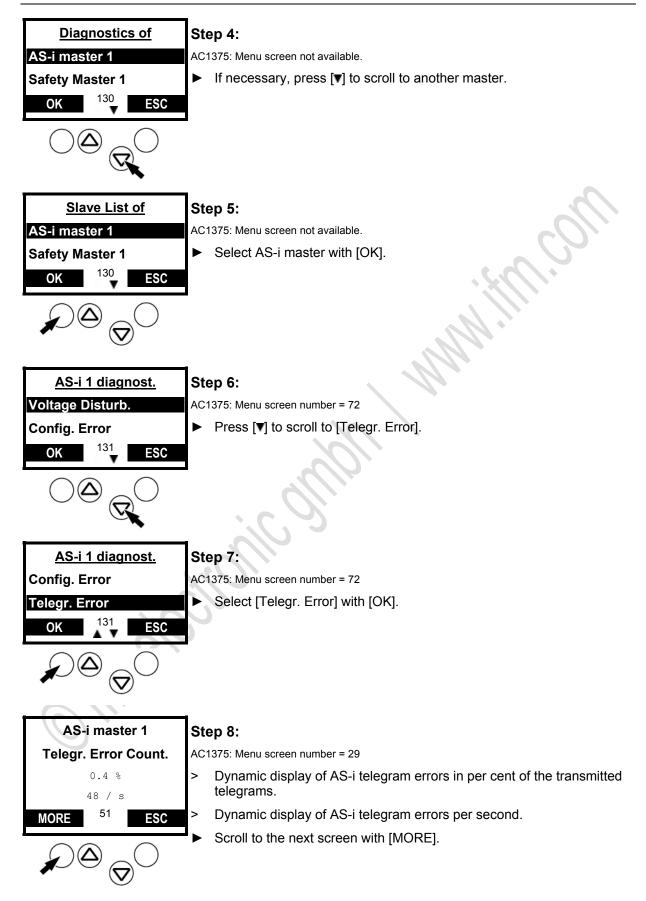
Here you can<u>not</u> see in detail when which error occurred. \rightarrow chapter Troubleshooting ControllerE and gateways (AC13nn) (\rightarrow page 207).

The error counter is reset...

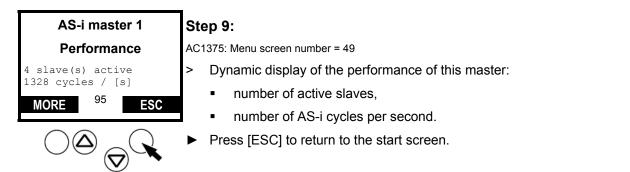
- when the device is switched off and on again,
- with the function **Reset error counter** (\rightarrow page <u>236</u>).







6713



Fault analysis AS-i telegram errors on the master

In uncritical applications, telegram errors < 1 % during one second are acceptable if no configuration errors occur in the measured period.

Plant technology and safety technology potentially are two exceptions.

- In plant technology, there are applications in which standstill must be absolutely avoided. Here, it can make sense to come close to the theoretical ideal of the absence of repetitions.
- A second special case are safety-related installations to "Safety at Work". Here as well, repetitions are allowed because they are intercepted by the system and do not restrict the safety. In order to ensure a switch-off after maximum 40 ms, it is defined that the safety monitor is already triggered after the fourth repetition of a telegram. Therefore, a burst error class 4 already leads to the (unintended) switch-off and therefore reduced uptime of the system when using safe slaves. Here, repetitions are therefore judged more critically.

232

5.2.4 Number of disturbed telegrams on the master (by noisy slaves)

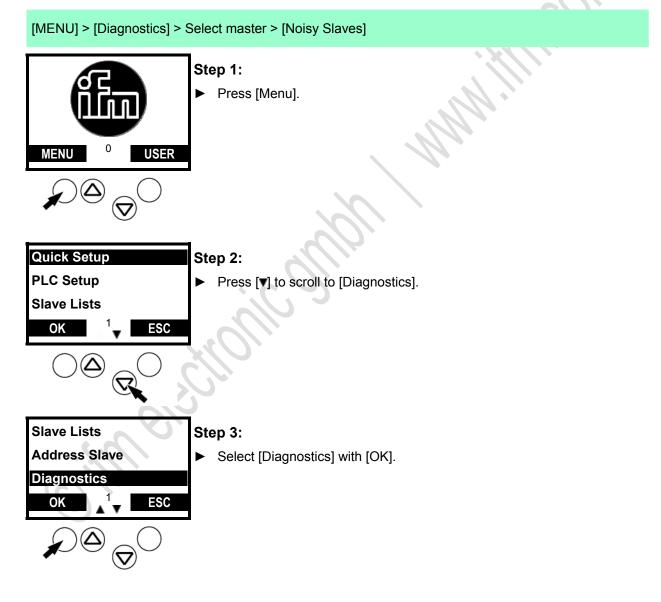
5962

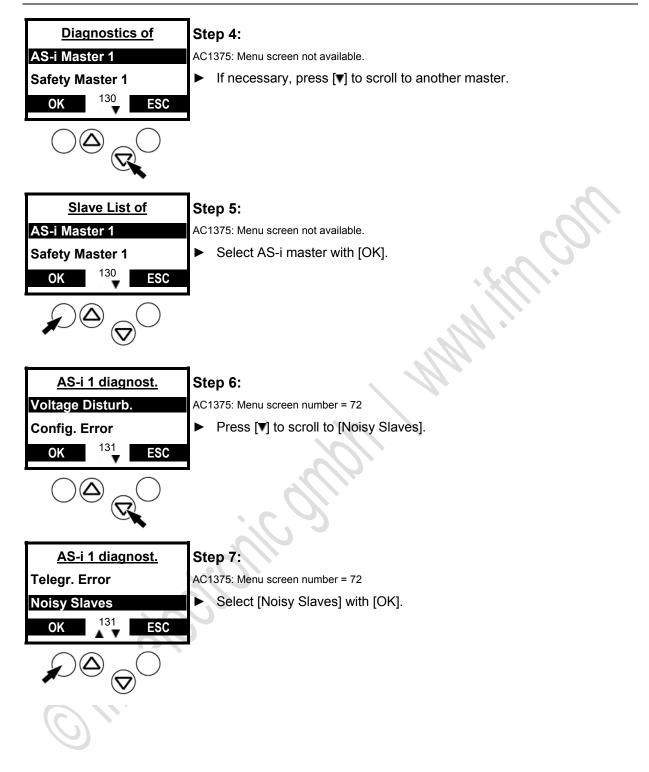
You want to know how many disturbed telegrams the individual slaves have transmitted (since last [Reset error counter]? The device shows it, sorted by the number of distorted telegrams.

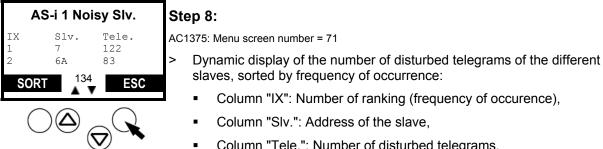
Here you can<u>not</u> see in detail when which error occurred. \rightarrow chapter Troubleshooting ControllerE and gateways (AC13nn) (\rightarrow page 207).

The error counter is reset...

- when the device is switched off and on again,
- with the function **Reset error counter** (\rightarrow page <u>236</u>).







- Column "Slv.": Address of the slave,
- Column "Tele.": Number of disturbed telegrams,
- only AC1375: Column "Config": Configuration error counter
- Press [SORT] for a new sorting according to the current ranking.
- ▶ Press [▲] or [▼] to scroll to the slaves with higher or lower rank order.

OR:

▶ Press [ESC] to return to the start screen.

5964

5.2.5 Reset error counter

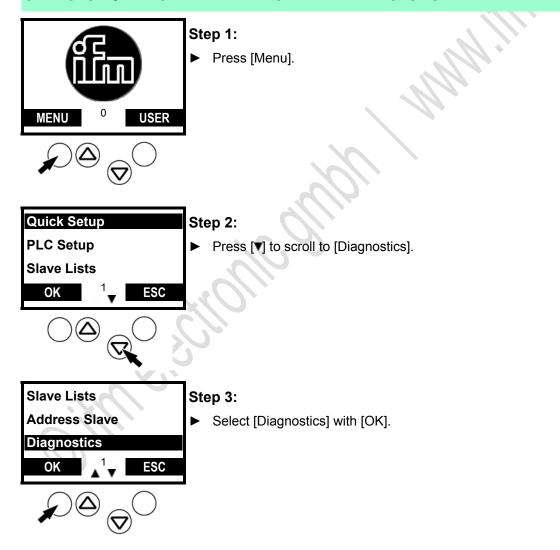
Here you will find out how you can reset the error counter of the device in the diagnostic memory.

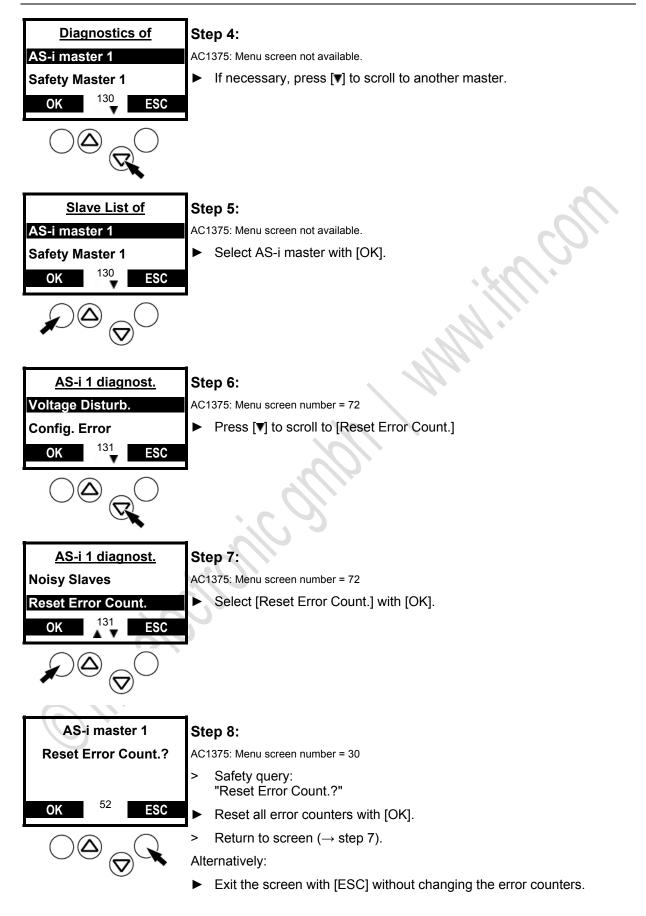
NOTE

Do not reset the diagnostic memory of the device **before** the analysis of the values stored so far. The reset process cannot be reversed.

I Password level 1 required: \rightarrow chapter Password setting.

[MENU] > [Diagnostics] > Select master > [Reset Error Count.] > [OK]





9039

9042

5.3 Error analysis via the gateway (AC14nn)

Contents

Show / delete error counter	238
Show error messages of the slaves	239
Show evaluation of the voltage supply	
Show performance of the AS-i master	
Online support center (OSC)	

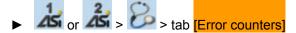
Sequence from the start screen:



Detailed description: \rightarrow following chapters

5.3.1 Show / delete error counter

Sequence from the start screen:



Detailed description:

Here the device shows the counter reading of the following errors since the last reset.

- Set all counter readings to zero with button [Reset].
- > Display error counter telegrams
- > Display error counter configuration
- > Display error counter voltage < 22.5 V
- > Display error counter voltage < 19.0 V
- > Display error counter earth faults
- ► Use several times the function key [Back] to go to the start screen.

5.3.2 Show error messages of the slaves

Sequence from the start screen:

Detailed description:

Here the device shows the counter reading of the telegram errors messages per slave since the last reset:

Address = address of the AS-i slave

S / A = error counter of a single or A slave on this address

- B = error counter of a B slave on this address
- ▶ Use [Select] or [▼] to switch to the slave list.
- ▶ Use [▼] / [▲] to scroll in the slave list.
- ▶ Use several times the function key [Back] to go to the start screen.

5.3.3 Show evaluation of the voltage supply

Sequence from the start screen:

Detailed description:

Here the device displays the status of the voltage supply:

Parameter	Meaning	Contents
Power supply:	method of the device supply \rightarrow chapter Power supply concepts	Aux = separated supply AS-i and AUX 24 V
	(→ page <u>44</u>)	AS-i = supply only from AS-i network 1
0.2	5	Power24 = supply from data decoupling module
AS-i voltage:	AS-i voltage measured	value in [V]
DC earth fault:	evaluation of the network symmetry	(green) = AS-i network is symmetrical (yellow) = AS-i network is asymmetrical (red) = AS-i network has earth fault
		= graphical display of the network symmetry

▶ Use several times the function key [Back] to go to the start screen.

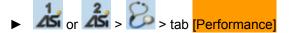
9087

9088

5.3.4 Show performance of the AS-i master

9089

Sequence from the start screen:



Detailed description:

Here the device shows the number of the active AS-i slaves and the cycle times for each AS-i master since the last reset:

- > Display number of the active AS-i slaves on the AS-i master.
- > Display of the shortest cycle time.
- > Display of the longest cycle time.
- > Display of the current cycle time.
- ▶ Use the button [Reset] to delete the shortest and longest time measurement.

▶ Use several times the function key [Back] to go to the start screen.

5.3.5 Online support center (OSC)

OSC = Online Support Center

The OSC summarises all fault indications and warnings in the display.

- Press the left function key [Support] in the start menu.
- Displays all fault messages The focus is on the listbox [filter].

Filter:		Alle	
All: 1/	2		
(1) 2000	-01-01	02:14:5	53.771
Config slave	error	: AS-	-i 1,
SIdve	+(=) =	iissii	iy .

- Use the function key [Select] to open the listbox.
- Mark the requested parameter with [▼] / [▲].
 - All
 - AS-i 1

Example:

- AS-i 2 (if available)
- System
- Use the function key [Select] to accept the change. OR:

Use the function key [Back] to discard the change. In both cases: exit the editing mode.

- > Display of the fault messages and warnings according to the filter setting.
- ► Use [▼] / [▲] to scroll in the messages.
- ▶ Use several times the function key [Back] to go to the start screen.

5.4 Fault analysis via the analyser

Contents	
General	243
LED behaviour analyser (AC1145)	243
Online statistics (standard mode)	244
Advanced Statistics	245
Online statistics without PC	246
Data mode	247
	6708

e.g. eAS-i tester AC1145:



Single-Slaves/A-Slaves		B-Slaves	····	<u></u>
Status	Status	Status	Status	
0:	16:		16:	
1: Error	17: 17: 11	1:0000000000000000000000000000000000000	17:	
2: Warning	18: 18: 19: 19: 19: 19: 19: 19: 19: 19: 19: 19	2	18: 10: 10: 10: 10: 10: 10: 10: 10: 10: 10	
2: Warning 3: Internet	11.11.11.11.11.11.11.11.11.11.11.11.11.	3:	19:	
4:0000000000000000000000000000000000000	Contraction 20: Green	1000100140010001000100	20:	
5:	11.11.21:11.11.11.11.11.11.11		21:	
6:	22.000.00000000000000000000000000000000	100010010010000000000000000000000000000	22: 00000000000000000000000000000000000	
7:	11.11.12 3 .11.11.11.11.11.11.11		23:	
8: 0.00000000000000000000000000000000000	0000024:000000000000000	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 8 : 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	0100010 :24: 00010000000	
9:	1111 25 :11111111		1	
10: Green	0000026:000000000000000	1 1 0 1 0 1 1 1 0 : 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 1 1 1 1 2 6 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
11: Green	1112 7 :11111111		1	
12:	Geen 28: C Green	112:00000000000000000000000000000000000	1 1 1 1 1 1 28 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
13	111112 29 :1111111111111111	13:000000000000000000000000000000000000	1	
14:000000000000000000000000000000000000	1 1 1 1 1 30 : 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	30:	
15	11111111 31 :11111111111111111		1	
Clear All				
			OK Cancel	Help

5.4.1 General

- The analyser monitors the entire telegram traffic in the AS-i network.
- The analyser requires no additional power supply and no slave address.
- ► Connect the terminals AS-i+ and AS-i- to the AS-i cable.
- ▶ Install the software on the PC or notebook.
- The analyser can be installed at any point in the AS-i network (preferably in the last third of the AS-i line).

More and detailed information \rightarrow device manual:

→ www.ifm.com > Select your country > [Data sheet search] > (article number.) > [further information]

5.4.2 LED behaviour analyser (AC1145)

6716

6715

The function of the analyser is signalled by 3 LEDs; their meaning depends on the operating status:

Normal operation with connected PC:

Diagnostic LEDs	LED colour	LED off	LED lit	LED flashes
[Power]	green		the analyser is supplied via the AS- Interface network	
[Ser.act.]	yellow		active communication with the PC	
[Test]	green		after trace start: trigger released	
	red		after trace start: trigger not released	

Operation without connected PC:

When operated without PC, the traffic light LEDs on the analyser roughly indicate the status of the network:

Diagnostic LEDs	LED colour	LED off	LED lit	LED flashes
[Power]	green		all slaves operate reliably	
[Ser.act.]	yellow		warning for one or several slaves	
[Test]	red		serious failure	

5.4.3 Online statistics (standard mode)

6720

The standard mode with the creation of the online statistics is the most common application of the analyser. Here, the telegrams are evaluated mostly statistically in the analyser and transferred to the PC for presentation and addition every second. The results are very easy to access for the user, are immediately available and provide a clear overview of the function and possible faults of a network in several grades. This mode is suited for protocolling the current status as well as for long-term tests.

- ► Connect the analyser to the AS-i network.
- > The analyser continuously stores the current events.
- Connect the analyser to the PC and start the analyser software there.
- ▶ Main menu [Measure] > [Online Statistics].
- > Display of the current function overview of the AS-i network in the traffic lights representation (→ figure).

Status Status Status Status Status Status 0: 16: 16: 16: 16: 1: 17. 1: 17. 2: Warning 18: 2: 18: 3: Interest in the status 3: 19: 19: 4: 20: Green 4: 20: 5: 21: 6: 22: 7: 23: 6: 22: 6: 22: 7: 23: 9: 25: 9: 25: 10: 26: 10: Green 26: 10: 26: 11: Green 27: 11: 27: 12: 28: Greens 12: 28:		Slaves	B-Slaves		
1: 17. 1: 17. 2: Warning 18. 2. 18. 3: 19. 3. 19. 4: 20. Green 4. 20. 5: 21. 5: 21. 6: 22. 6. 22. 7: 23. 7. 23. 8: 24. 8. 24. 9: 25. 9. 25. 10: Green 26. 10. 26. 11: Green 27. 11. 27. 12: 28. Green 12. 28.				12	Status
1: 17. 1: 17. 2: Warring 18. 2. 18. 3: 19. 3. 19. 4: 20. Green 4. 20. 5: 21. 5: 21. 6: 22. 6. 22. 7. 23. 7. 23. 8. 24. 8. 24. 9: 25. 9. 25. 10. Green 26. 10. 26. 11: Green 27. 11. 27. 12. 28. Green 12. 28.	0:	16:		16:	
2 Warring 18: 2: 18: 3: Iss 3: 19: 4: 20: Green 4: 20: 5: 21: 5: 21: 6: 22: 6: 22: 7: 23: 7: 23: 8: 24: 8: 24: 9: 25: 9: 25: 10: Green 26: 10: 26: 11: Green 27: 11: 27: 12: 28: Green 12: 28:			1. 1		
4: 20: Green 4: 20: 5: 21: 5: 21: 6: 22 6: 22. 7: 23: 7: 23: 8: 24: 8: 24: 9: 25: 9: 25: 10: Green 26: 10: 26: 11: Green 27: 12: 28:	2: Warnin		2	100010001000101018	
5: 21: 5: 21: 6: 22 6: 22 7: 23 7: 23: 8: 24: 8: 24: 9: 25: 9: 25: 10: Green 26: 10: 26: 11: Green 27: 11: 27: 12 28: Green 12: 28:	3:				
6: 22 6: 22 7: 23 7: 23 8: 24: 9: 24: 9: 25: 9: 25: 10: Gisen 26: 10: 26: 11: Gisen 27: 11: 27: 12: 28: Isreen 12: 28:				1000 1000 1000 1000 20 00	
7: 23. 7: 23. 8: 24: 8: 24: 9: 25: 9: 25: 10: Green 26: 10: 26: 11: Green 27: 11: 27: 12: 28: Green 12: 28:					
8: 24: 8: 24: 9: 25: 9: 25: 10: 26: 10: 26: 11: Green 27: 11: 27: 12: 28: Green 12: 28:					
9: 25: 9: 25: 10: Green 26: 10: 26: 11: Green 27: 11: 27: 12: 28: Green 12: 28:					
10. Green 26. 10. 26. 11. Green 27. 11. 27. 12. 28. Green 12. 28.					
II: 27: II: 27: 12 28: Green 12: 28:					
12: 28: Green 12: 28:					
12 26 uteen 12 28					
	12	28: Direen 29:	12		
14: 30: 14: 30: 15: 31: 15: 31:					
10. 01. 10. 01.	10				

Example: The traffic lights representation of the online statistics shows how well or badly the slaves communicate.

Green	< 1 % telegram repetitions in one second
Warning	15 % telegram repetitions in one second
Error	> 5 % telegram repetitions in one second or: Config Error
	slave is present but not activated / not projected

Telegram repetitions up to 1 % can be considered as not of concern in many applications and are therefore shown in green by the analyser.

ilm.

5.4.4 Advanced Statistics

In the "Advanced Statistics" you can see the following values (since the last reset):

- for each slave the number of data calls of the master,
- for each slave the number of missing slave replies,
- the number of slave telegrams without master call,
- the AS-i voltage at the location of the analyser,
- the cycle time,
- the measurement duration.

ingle-9	Slaves/A-Slaves					-B-Slave			
	Master. Tel.	Missing		Master Tel	Missing		Master.Tel.	Missing	Master.Tel. Missing
0:	0		16:					16:	
1:	61191	0	17:			1:		17:	
2:	61191	0	18:			2:		18:	
3:			19:			3:		19:	
4:			20:	61192	0	4:		20:	
5:			21:			5:		21:	
6:			22:			6:		22:	
7:			23:			7:		23:	
8;			24:			8:		24:	
9:			25:			9:		25:	
10;	59658	18				10:		26:	
11:	61191	0	27:			11:		27:	
12			28:	61192	0	12:		28:	
13.			29:			13:		29:	
14:			30:			14:		30:	
15.			31:			15:		31:	
Cle	ar Ali Hole	3			U AS-Interface	s. A	28.5 V	Cycle Time:	1.24 ms
		B., 8	SI	lave Telegrams wit	hout Master Call		0	Measuring Time:	no Value

Example: The "advanced statistics" show quantitatively how often repetitions of the data calls were necessary.

The advanced statistics at the same time demonstrates the function of the bus and of the analyser.

- The results of the analyser are transferred to the PC once per second and displayed there in this rhythm.
- In a network without repetitions, the number of master calls must be the same for all single slaves.
- The number of calls to connected A and B slaves must be exactly half of the number of calls to single slaves.
- If a slave is suddenly removed from the system, it will be called in vain precisely 6 times and then removed from the list of activated slaves in the master: the number of calls towards him does not rise again before this slave is accepted again by the master and receives data calls.
- The button [Hold] only stops the counts in the display. Counting however continues in the background, as long as no other operating mode is activated. Pressing the button [Go] updates the display again.
- > A [Stop] sign appears in the window when the statistic is stopped.

6721

6723

5.4.5 Online statistics without PC

The online statistics can also be created without the PC and are therefore suitable for a long-term check of a network.

If the analyser is started without communication to the PC, the 3 LEDs on the analyser have a different meaning (\rightarrow LED behaviour analyser (AC1145) (\rightarrow page 243)).

Five restrictions are to be taken into account when working without a PC:

- Measured values are only stored in the analyser as long as it is supplied from the AS-i network. So, for evaluation the PC must be connected to the analyser on site.
- If the PC is first connected to the analyser (for example for setup) and then removed again, the data stored so far by the analyser will be deleted. The filter settings however remain unchanged!
- The indication of the duration of measurement is generated by the PC, not by the analyser. So, a duration of measurement cannot be indicated before the online statistics have been deleted at least once by the PC and restarted.
- The online statistics are also continued if the communication is temporarily interrupted by the master or the application program but the voltage is maintained in the AS-i network.
- The memory in the analyser is limited. In the continuous operation without connected PC, only the data of maximum 14 days can be stored in the statistic mode.
 When a counter reaches its maximum value, it does not continue.
 When the PC is connected, this time is extended to about 1 year.

С

5.4.6 Data mode

Conter	nts	
	Digital values	247
	Analogue data	249
	Safety data	250
	,	6725

In the data mode, not the possible faults of the telegrams but the current, valid data of the slaves are in the foreground. According to its mode of operation, the analyser adopts the current values about once per second. Data available for a shorter time may not be displayed.

Three tabs are available:

- digital values,
- analogue data,
- safety data.

Digital values

6729

Here, all I/O data currently exchanged with each individual slave are displayed in a binary way, in the following structure:

Data		Output				Input			
Bi	it	3	2	1	0	3	2	1 0	
Data									
ital Dia	ta Analog V	alues Safel	ty Data		18. ja	.*.*			
ingle-9	Slaves/A-Slav	es				B-Slav	es		
	Output 3210	Input 3210		Output 3210	Input 3210		Output 3210	Input 3210	Output Input 3210 3210
			16.					16:	
0: 1:	0000	0000	16.			1:		16:	
2	0000	1001	18.			2		18.	
3	0000	0110	19			3		19	
4:	0000	0111	20.			4:		20.	
5	0000	1100	21:			5		21:	
6:			22.			5 6		22:	
6: 7:			23			7:		23.	
8.			24:			8		24:	
9			25.			9		25.	
10:			26:			10:		26:	
11:			27.			11:		27:	
12			28			12:		28.	
13:			29.			13:		29.	
14:			30			14;		30.	
15:			31:			15:		31:	
				Output	Proce	ss Image Out	reut		
				outor	11000	oo niiogo o a	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••		
								OK	Cancel He

Example: Display digital values in the data mode

NOTES for a correct interpretation:

- According to the PLC standard EN 61131, binary output data are sent as "1" for a HIGH level, as
 "0" for a LOW level. This applies to communication between the controller and the master in the
 "process image of the outputs".
 According to the AS-Interface standards IEC 62026-2 and EN 50295, the opposite applies to the
 "AS-Interface level" in the AS-i network.
 Both representations are possible, so that depending on the situation the comparison with the data
 of the controller or within the network becomes easier:
- Select in the menu under [Options] > [Statistics] whether the outputs are to be indicated as [AS-Interface level output] or as [Process Image Output].
- In each data call, 4 bits are exchanged between the master and the slave in both directions. This also applies when individual bits are insignificant. Therefore, the analyser for example also shows 4 output bits for a pure input slave. But they do not have any significance for the application.
- For analogue slaves and safety-related slaves, the input and/or output values transferred in the network constantly change. This can be detected every second and corresponds to the function of AS-Interface. It is not possible to detect a fault with this.
- For A/B slaves according to the specification C.S.2.1 the output bit A3 of the data call is not available as a useable output value, but serves for the distinction between A and B slaves. Output bit A3 of the data call for A/B slaves therefore always has fixed values.

Analogue data

6731

Here, the data of the analogue slaves given in the network operating to the profiles S-7.3.x will be displayed. The display remains empty for digital slaves (\rightarrow figure below).

NOTE

The analyser has to convert the detected data telegrams according to the profile of the slaves.

Prerequisite for the correct display therefore is that the analyser knows the profile of the individual connected device. So, it needs to have monitored the integration of the slaves into the communication at least once, so that all 4 configuration data are recorded in the display.

In the profile, the details of the communication as well as the type and number of the channels are defined, however not the physical signification of the values. It is defined by the manufacturer, so that very different slaves can be implemented. But the user of the analyser has to convert the obtained values according to the calibration curve of the device.

If a slave indicates a value 'above range' by its overflow bit, this is displayed by an additional point in the corresponding channel.

/ O Data			
Digital Data Analog Values S	afety Data		
Input Channel: 0123 Output Channel: 0123	8: 1990 1990 1990 1990 1990 1990 1990 199	:1 16: :0	
1:	:0-9;	:1 17:	Figure: Analogue data in the
	:0	:0	mode
2:	:1 10: :0 ##################################	:0 :18:	
3:	:/ 11: :0	:1 19:	
4:	:0	:0 :1_20:	
	:0	:0	

Example (\rightarrow figure): There are analogue slaves at the addresses 8 and 10:

- one 2-channel input slave (on the address 8) and
- one 2-channel output slave (on the address 10).

In both cases, the value "0" corresponds to the voltage 0 V, the value 10 000 to a voltage of 10 V according to the data sheet. So, the modules have a resolution of 1 mV. The displayed values therefore result in:

input module on slave address 8	channel 0 = +8.821 V
	channel 1 = 0 V
output module on slave address 10	channel 0 = +7.121 V
	channel 1 = -0.051 V

Safety data

6732

The tab [Safety Data] shows for all safety-related slaves to "Safety at Work" whether the slave has "released" or whether the contacts are closed.

NOTE

- The display of the safety data is only valid for a short time similar to all I/O data –, because it is updated about every second.
- Safety slaves which, after triggering, can only be enabled again by an external intervention continue to send the trigger telegrams. The display "Released" persists during that time.

scilonicosh

5.5 Earth fault / insulation fault monitoring

Contents	
What is an earth fault?	251
What does an insulation fault monitor do?	251
Symmetrical and asymmetrical earth faults	252
Earth fault monitor AC2211	253
Earth fault / insulation fault monitor AC2212	254
	6700





AS-i earth fault monitor AC2211

AS-i earth fault and insulation fault monitor AC2212

5.5.1 What is an earth fault?

6870

An earth fault can occur if the AS-i voltage or sensor cables connected to it are electrically connected to earth. This is an undesired state which can reduce noise immunity as AS-i is a symmetric, earth-free system in accordance with PELV. A second earth fault can lead to earth loops which continuously supply the outputs with current.

5.5.2 What does an insulation fault monitor do?

6871

An insulation fault monitor monitors the insulation condition of an IT network (an ungrounded power network) for values below a minimum insulation resistance.

Insulation fault monitors are used where power supplies or their secondary side need to be single-fault safe, i.e. where a single fault (single-pole earth fault) must not lead to a failure of the power supply or of the respective secondary side.

The earth fault / insulation fault monitor is a passive participant in the AS-i network and does not require a slave address.

6741

5.5.3 Symmetrical and asymmetrical earth faults

Symmetrical earth fault: Asymmetrical earth fault: L+ (AS-i+) L+ (AS-i+) L- (AS-i-) L- (AS-i-) Rf Rf Oder Und Rf Rf Or And PE -PE -Isolationsfehler Isolationsfehler Rf =Rf =Insulation fault Insulation fault

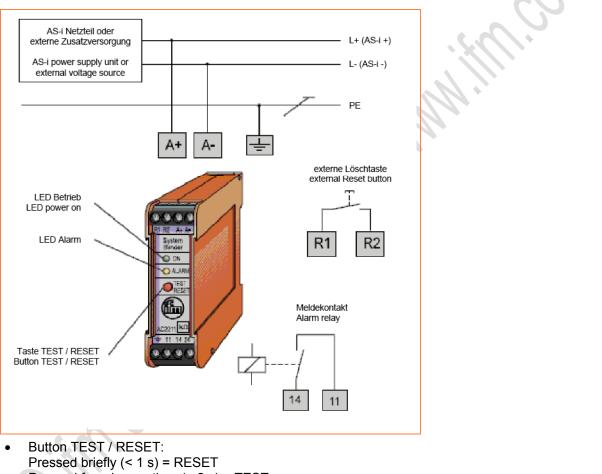
Symmetrical and asymmetrical earth faults are differentiated as follows:

Slection Col

Earth fault monitor AC2211 5.5.4

- Detection of asymmetrical earth faults •
- Use for earth fault monitoring in ungrounded AS-i and 24 V DC systems (IT system) .
- Passive asymmetrical measuring method .
- 1 NO contact .

Wiring and LED behaviour AC2211



- Pressed for a longer time (> 2 s) = TEST
- Signal contact 11/14: The contact 11/14 is closed when the AS-i voltage is applied and there is no earth fault (asymmetric).
- LED Power: lights green = AS-i voltage applied.
- LED Alarm: lights yellow = asymmetrical fault.

6737

6743

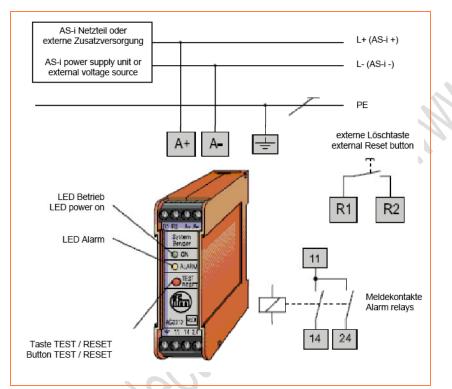
6742

6744

5.5.5 Earth fault / insulation fault monitor AC2212

- Detection of symmetric and asymmetric insulation faults
- Use for insulation monitoring in ungrounded AS-i and 24 V DC systems (IT system)
- Active symmetrical and passive measuring method
- 2 NO contacts

Wiring and LED behaviour AC2212



- Button TEST / RESET: Pressed briefly (< 1 s) = RESET Pressed for a longer time (> 2 s) = TEST
- Signal contact 11/24: Contact 11/24 opens in case of symmetrical faults and asymmetrical faults.
- Signal contact 11/14: In addition, the contact 11/14 opens in case of asymmetric faults.
- The contacts are closed when the AS-i voltage is applied and there is no fault.
- LED Power: lights green = AS-i voltage applied.
- LED Alarm: lights yellow = asymmetrical fault. flashes yellow = symmetrical fault.

5.6 Symmetry measurement

6710

6748

To ensure optimum noise immunity against symmetrical interference injection, a well-balanced design of the AS-i system is required. Therefore the terminal Shield/GND of the AS-i power supply always needs to be connected to the machine ground.

Possible reasons for asymmetry (examples):

- unwanted connection between AS-i + or also AS-i and the machine ground,
- faulty slaves,
- faulty master,
- faulty AS-i power supply,
- capacitive ground connection of metal sensors (housing) to the machine ground.

Help for EMC problems can be found at **ifm** on the internet: \rightarrow <u>www.ifm.com</u> > select your country > [data sheet search] > (article no.) > [Additional data]

5.6.1 Check the AS-i power supply

Measurement of the power supply symmetry with a voltmeter under the following conditions:

- power supply in open-circuit operation AND
- AS-i cable not connected AND
- Shield/GND not connected.

The following voltages should be measured:

between AS-i+ and Shield/GND	approx. +15 V DC	These two values must be symmetrical and should not
between AS-i- and Shield/GND	approx15 V DC	be significantly below the value of +/- 15 V DC.
between AS-i+ and AS-i-	approx. 30.5 V DC	

6749

5.6.2 Check the AS-i symmetry

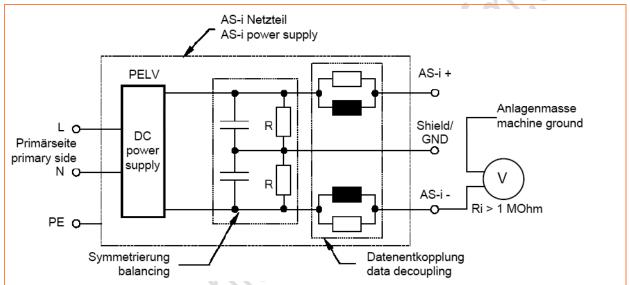
Measurement of the AS-i symmetry with a voltmeter under the following conditions:

- with connected slaves AND
- Shield/GND not connected to the power supply.

The following voltages should be measured:

between AS-i+ and machine ground	approx. +15 V DC	The difference of the two voltages must be
between AS-i- and machine ground	approx15 V DC	maximum 23 V DC.
between AS-i+ and AS-i-	approx. 30.5 V DC	

Measurement of the AS-i symmetry:



The higher the internal resistance of the measurement device, the more precise the result of measurement.

6

Glossary of Terms

Α

A/B slave

AS-i slave with an A or B being appended to its address number and which may therefore be present twice on the \rightarrow master.

Acyclic data transmission

Usually data are transmitted to one slave at a time by the master once per cycle (= cyclic data transmission). Data transmission only at certain events (e.g. when the device is switched on or when values have been changed) is called acyclic data transmission.

Address

This is the "name" of the bus participant. All participants need a unique address so that the signals can be exchanged without problem.

Application software

Software specific to the application, implemented by the machine manufacturer, generally containing logic sequences, limits and expressions that control the appropriate inputs, outputs, calculations and decisions

Necessary to meet the specific (\rightarrow SRP/CS) requirements.

 \rightarrow Programming language, safety-related

Architecture

Specific configuration of hardware and software elements in a system.

AS-i

The AS-Interface (AS-i = Actuator Sensor Interface) is a standard for fieldbus communication to EN 50295 and IEC 62026-2. It was developed for the connection of actuators and sensors with a simple wiring to replace the conventional parallel wiring.

An unscreened two-wire yellow flat cable (max. 500 m) serves for data transmission as well as for voltage supply (24...30 V DC) for the

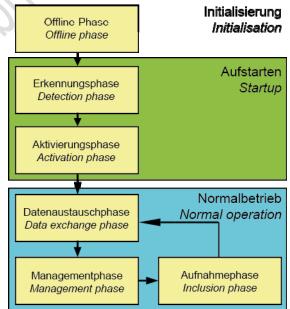
communication electronics and for participants with a low current requirement. Loads with a greater energy requirement additionally receive a separate (black) flat cable for energy supply with 24 V DC.

AS-Interface is a single master system. Up to 62 slaves can be connected per master. Each of these slaves needs an unambiguous address. The master cyclically polls (\rightarrow polling) all projected slaves and exchanges the up to 248 input data and 186 output data with them.

 $\blacksquare \rightarrow \underline{www.as-interface.net}$ AS-International Association (user association)

AS-i cycle

An AS-i cycle contains the data exchange of up to 31 slaves plus a telegram inclusion phase plus, if required, a telegram management phase (\rightarrow AS-i phases (status machine) (\rightarrow page 257)). In the case of the extended addressing mode, two AS-i cycles are required for data transfer to all A/B slaves.



- Offline phase: No AS-i data traffic takes place during initialisation.
- Detection phase: In the detection phase, the AS-i master first of all searches for existing slaves - irrespective of whether they are projected or not.
- Activation phase: In this phase, the found slaves are activated depending on the operating mode.

AS-i phases (status machine)

activated slaves.

- Data exchange phase: The AS-i master carries out cyclical data exchange with the
- Management phase: At the end of a cycle the AS-i master goes into the management phase, during which the master can send a command to a specific slave (if requested).
- Inclusion phase: After this, the AS-i master goes into the inclusion phase, during which it sends a command to a free slave address to detect new slaves.

ASIsafe

The name for Safety at Work used by Siemens.

В

Baud

Baud, abbrev.: Bd = unit for the data transmission speed. Do not confuse baud with "bits per second" (bps, bits/s). Baud indicates the number of changes of state (steps, cycles) per second over a transmission length. But it is not defined how many bits per step are transmitted. The name baud can be traced back to the French inventor J. M. Baudot whose code was used for telex machines.

1 MBd = 1024 x 1024 Bd = 1 048 576 Bd

Burst errors

Burst errors are errors occurring depending on others. The class indicates the maximum permissible number of burst errors: Class 1 = high protection, Class 2 = lower protection etc.

Bus

Serial data transmission of several participants on the same cable.

С

CCDI

CCDI = CTT Configuration Data Image = current CTT configuration

Configuration of 7.4 and 7.5 slaves currently determined by the AS-i master:

- Manufacturer ID,
- Vendor ID,

- Device ID,
- Device Group ID.

CDI

CDI = **C**onfiguration **D**ata Image = current AS-i configuration

The configuration of the connected AS-i slaves determined by the AS-i master: LDS and AS-i profiles (IO, ID, ID1, ID2)

CoDeSys

 $CoDeSys^{\circledast}$ is a registered trademark of 3S – Smart Software Solutions GmbH, Germany.

"CoDeSys for Automation Alliance" associates companies of the automation industry whose hardware devices are all programmed with the widely used IEC 61131-3 development tool CoDeSys[®].

Homepage → <u>http://www.3s-software.com</u>

ControllerE

Master in the AS-i bus system of the generation E.

СТТ

e.g. CTT2 = Combined Transaction Type 2 \rightarrow Combined transaction

Cycle time

This is the time for one cycle. The following happens:

- PLC cycle: The PLC program performs one complete run.
- AS-i cycle: all AS-i slaves are updated (5...10 ms). The cycle time mainly depends on the AS-i slaves involved in the data exchange. Message errors and management phase may extend the cycle time (⇒ no constant cycle time).

Cyclic data transmission

Data are transmitted to one slave at a time by the master once per cycle.

Cyclical polling

AS-i master cyclically polls the data of all \rightarrow slaves in the bus (see above). The data is updated in the \rightarrow master after max. 5 ms. If A/B slaves are used, the \rightarrow cycle time can be extended to 10 ms.

D

Data image (AS-i)

See \rightarrow process image; sum of all digital and analogue input and output data.

As regards the time, the data image represents the current condition of each individual slave and NOT a consistent image of the entire AS-i network at an exact point in time.

DeviceNet

Fieldbus system for larger data volumes based on \rightarrow CAN technology, requires special cables, complex connection technology. Can be used e.g. as a supplier for AS-i over longer distances. Corresponding \rightarrow gateways are available.

DHCP

DHCP = **D**ynamic **H**ost **C**onfiguration **P**rotocol = protocol for the dynamic configuration by the \rightarrow host

DHCP is a protocol that provides dynamic configuration of IP addresses and associated information. The protocol supports use of IP addresses which are only available in limited number by a centralised management of the address assignment.

The participant logs on to a server with this service when it is switched on in a network for the first time. The server assigns a local free \rightarrow IP address to the participant.

Diagnosis

During the diagnosis, the "state of health" of the device is checked. It is to be found out if and what faults are given in the device.

Depending on the device, the inputs and outputs can also be monitored for their correct function.

- wire break,
- short circuit,

- value outside range.

For diagnosis, configuration and log data can be used, created during the "normal" operation of the device.

The correct start of the system components is monitored during the initialisation and start phase. Errors are recorded in the log file.

For further diagnosis, self-tests can also be carried out.

DRAM

DRAM = Dynamic Random Access Memory

Technology for an electronic memory module with random access (Random Access Memory, RAM). The memory element is a capacitor which is either charged or discharged. It becomes accessible via a switching transistor and is either read or overwritten with new contents. The memory contents are volatile: the stored information is lost in case of lacking operating voltage or too late restart.

E

ЕМС

EMC = Electro Magnetic Compatibility

According to the EC directive (2004/108/EEC) concerning electromagnetic compatibility (in short EMC directive) requirements are made for electrical and electronic apparatus, equipment, systems or components to operate satisfactorily in the existing electromagnetic environment. The devices must not interfere with their environment and must not be adversely influenced by external electromagnetic interference.

Ethernet

Ethernet is a widely used, manufacturerindependent technology which enables data transmission in the network at a speed of 10 or 100 million bits per second (Mbps). Ethernet belongs to the family of so-called "optimum data transmission" on a non exclusive transmission medium. The concept was developed in 1972 and specified as IEEE 802.3 in 1985.

F

FC

FC = flat cable The yellow or black AS-i cable is meant.

FE – functional earth

Functional **e**arth is a reference potential which is not connected to protective earth or only connected when special measures are taken. The functional earth serves as equalisation of potential for an ungrounded installation (e.g. \rightarrow SELV).

Fieldbus

 $A \rightarrow bus$ for industrial applications: mechanically extremely robust and excellent data protection.

Firmware

System software, basic program in the device, virtually the operating system.

The firmware establishes the connection between the hardware of the device and the user software. This software is provided by the manufacturer of the controller as a part of the system and cannot be changed by the user.

Flash memory

Flash ROM (or flash EPROM or flash memory) combines the advantages of semiconductor memory and hard disks. Just like every other semiconductor memory the flash memory does not require moving parts. And the data is maintained after switch-off, similar to a hard disk.

The flash ROM evolved from the EEPROM (Electrical Erasable and Programmable Read-Only Memory). The storage function of data in the flash ROM is identical to the EEPROM. Similar to a hard disk, the data are however written and deleted blockwise in data blocks up to 64, 128, 256, 1024, ... bytes at the same time.

Advantages of flash memories

• The stored data are maintained even if there is no supply voltage.

- Due to the absence of moving parts, flash is noiseless and insensitive to shocks and magnetic fields.
- In comparison to hard disks, flash memories have a very short access time. Read and write speed are virtually constant across the entire memory area.
- The memory size that can be obtained has no upper limit, due to the simple and space-saving arrangement of the storage cells.

Disadvantages of flash memories

- A storage cell can tolerate a limited number of write and delete processes:
 Multi-level cells: typ. 10 000 cycles
 - Single level cells: typ. 10 000 cycles
- Given that a write process writes memory blocks of between 16 and 128 Kbytes at the same time, memory cells which require no change are used as well.

FMEA

FMEA = Failure Mode and Effects Analysis

Method of reliability engineering, to find potential weak points. Within the framework of quality or security management, the FMEA is used preventively to prevent faults and increase the technical reliability.

FRAM

FRAM, or also FeRAM, means **Fe**rroelectric **R**andom **A**ccess **M**emory. The storage operation and erasing operation is carried out by a polarisation change in a ferroelectric layer.

Advantages of FRAM as compared to conventional read-only memories:

- non-volatile,
- compatible with common EEPROMs, but:
- access time approx. 100 ns,
- nearly unlimited access cycles possible.

G

Gateway

Gateway = access, coupler

Gateways enable connection of completely different systems. Gateways are used when two incompatible network types are to be connected by converting the protocol of one system to the protocol of the other system.

Example: connection between AS-i and higherlevel fieldbus systems such as \rightarrow Ethernet DP, \rightarrow DeviceNet, Interbus-S or other interfaces, e.g. RS-485. The device includes an AS-i master which is directly coupled to the \rightarrow host interface (e.g. \rightarrow Ethernet DP slave).

Gateway transfer time

The time that is needed for the input data in the DP-RAM of the AS-i master to be copied into the output data of the netX, and vice versa. The distance from DP-RAM to DP-RAM is decisive.

GSD

Generic Station Description

Describes the interface to the device to be connected to the fieldbus.

You can find the current version of the GSD file on the ifm homepage:

 $\begin{array}{l} \mathsf{DE} \to \underline{\mathsf{https://www.ifm.com/ifmde/web/asi-download.htm}}\\ \mathsf{UK} \to \underline{\mathsf{https://www.ifm.com/ifmgb/web/asi-download.htm}}\\ \mathsf{FR} \to \underline{\mathsf{https://www.ifm.com/ifmfr/web/asi-download.htm}}\\ \mathsf{e.g. for AC1375:} \end{array}$

 \rightarrow GSD file for SmartLink AC1375

 \rightarrow download the file ifm...07E5.gsd (... = version)

GSDML

GSDML = Generic Station Description Markup Language

Description language which can describe the characteristics of a device family across several levels. In this XML scheme, as much as possible of the semantics of the \rightarrow GSD was adopted.

Η

HMI

HMI = Human Machine Interface

Host

The controller in the hierarchy above the AS-i master, e.g. a PLC or a processor.

I&M

I&M = Identification & Maintenance

→ chapter I&M data

 \rightarrow Profibus Profile Guidelines Part 1: Identification & Maintenance Functions

ID

ID = Identifier

Name to differentiate the devices / participants connected to a system or the message packets transmitted between the participants.

Instructions

Superordinate word for one of the following terms:

installation instructions, data sheet, user information, operating instructions, device manual, installation information, online help, system manual, programming manual, etc.

Intended use

Use of a product in accordance with the information provided in the instructions for use.

IO-Link

Point-to-point connection between 2 devices. The following transmission is possible:

- binary signals or

- greater data fields for parameter setting.

 $\blacksquare \rightarrow \underline{\text{www.io-link.com}}$

IP address

IP = Internet **P**rotocol The IP address is a number which is necessary to clearly identify an internet participant. For the sake of clarity the number is written in 4 decimal values, e.g. 127.215.205.156.

J

Jitter

Jitter means a slight fluctuation in accuracy in the transmission cycle when transmitting digital signals. More generally, jitter in transmission technology means an abrupt and undesired change of the signal characteristics.

L

LAS

List of Active Slaves

In this slave list the ControllerE enters the slaves detected as active for this AS-i master.

LDS

List of Detected Slaves

In this slave list the controller enters the slaves detected as present for this AS-i master.

LED

LED = Light Emitting Diode

Light emitting diode, also called luminescent diode, an electronic element of high coloured luminosity at small volume with negligible power loss.

LFS

List of Failed Slaves = list of slaves with configuration errors

In this slave list the controller enters the slaves with a projection error on this AS-i master.

Link

A link is a cross-reference to another part in the document or to an external document.

LKCS

LKCS = List of Known CTT Slaves

In this list the CTT slaves (profile 7.4 and 7.5) which are indicated in the LDS and whose CTT configuration has already been read are entered. This list is independent of the LDS, LPS, LAS and LNACS.

LNACS

LNACS = List of Not Activated CTT Slaves

In this list, the CTT slaves (profiles 7.4 and 7.5) which have been detected as CTT slaves but not activated are entered. As soon as the slave is entered in the LAS, it is deleted from this list. These slaves only take part in the data exchange until the CTT configuration has been read.

LPS

List of Projected Slaves

In this slave list the controller enters the slaves projected for this AS-i master.

LSB

Least Significant Bit/Byte

M

MAC-ID

MAC = **M**anufacturer's **A**ddress **C**ode = manufacturer's serial number

→ID = Identifier

262

Every network card has a MAC address, a clearly defined worldwide unique numerical code, more or less a kind of serial number. Such a MAC address is a sequence of 6 hexadecimal numbers, e.g. "00-0C-6E-D0-02-3F".

Master

Handles the complete organisation on the bus. The master decides on the bus access time and polls the \rightarrow slaves cyclically.

Master-slave communication

AS-i strictly operates to the master-slave principle. The master polls all slaves one after the other in always the same order. Only one master per network line is allowed (\rightarrow cyclical polling).

MBd

MegaBaud

Baud, abbrev.: Bd = unit for the data transmission speed. Do not confuse baud with "bits per second" (bps, bits/s). Baud indicates the number of changes of state (steps, cycles) per second over a transmission length. But it is not defined how many bits per step are transmitted. The name baud can be traced back to the French inventor J. M. Baudot whose code was used for telex machines.

1 MBd = 1024 x 1024 Bd = 1 048 576 Bd

MMI

 \rightarrow HMI (\rightarrow page <u>261</u>)

Modbus

The Modbus protocol is a communication protocol based on a \rightarrow master/slave architecture and was generated by Modicon in 1979 for communication with its PLCs. In the industry, Modbus has become a de facto standard.

Modbus/TCP is based on \rightarrow Ethernet TCP/IP. Modbus/TCP ports the protocol defined for the serial interface to TCP. The \rightarrow IP address clearly identifies each device in a network. Therefore the slave address was used to identify one of several logical units (unit IDs) in a physical device. To do so, the extended IP addressing is used.

Example: 192.168.83.28.1 means unit ID 1 on IP address 192.168.83.28.

*) Modicon passed from AEG to the group Schneider in 1994.

MRAM

MRAM means Magnetoresistive Random Access Memory. The information is stored by means of magnetic storage elements. The property of certain materials is used to change their electrical resistance when exposed to magnetic fields.

Advantages of MRAM as compared to conventional RAM memories:

- non volatile (like FRAM), but:
- access time only approx. 35 ns,
- unlimited number of access cycles possible.

MSB

Most Significant Bit/Byte

0

Operating system

Basic program in the device, establishes the connection between the hardware of the device and the user software.

OSC

 $\begin{array}{l} \text{OSC} = \textbf{Online Support Center} \rightarrow \textbf{Online support} \\ \textbf{center (OSC)} (\rightarrow \text{page } \underline{241}) \\ \text{Help system in the device} \end{array}$

OSSD

OSSD = Output Signal Switching Device

= output signal of a switching device. Here: output signal of an AS-i safety monitor.

Ρ

Password

In the menu [System Setup], menu item [Password] the handling can be restricted or enabled. When delivered, the device is in the user mode. By entering an invalid password

2012-09-26

(e.g. 1000) all menu items which can change settings are blocked.

PCCD

PCCD = **P**rojected **C**TT **C**onfiguration **D**ata

Configuration data for the 7.4 and 7.5 slaves stored in the device:

- Manufacturer ID,
- Vendor ID,
- Device ID,
- Device Group ID.

PCD

PCD = Projected Configuration Data

Configuration data stored in the device: LPS and AS-i profile (IO, ID, ID1, ID2)

PDM

PDM = **P**rocess and **D**ialogue **M**odule

Device for communication of the operator with the machine / plant.

PELV

PELV = Protective Extra Low Voltage

Functional extra low voltage with safe separation, grounded variant of SELV.

Extra low voltage with safe separation (grounded variant of SELV). The specification as PELV system to IEC 364-4-41 covers a measure to protect against direct and indirect contact with dangerous voltages by a "safe separation" between primary and secondary side in the device (e.g. power supply to PELV specification).

For this reason no separate PE conductor is required in a PELV system. It is allowed to ground circuits and / or bodies in a PELV system.

Pictogram

Pictograms are figurative symbols which convey information by a simplified graphic representation.

 \rightarrow chapter What do the symbols and formats mean? (\rightarrow page <u>8</u>)

PLC configuration

Part of the CoDeSys user interface.

- The programmer tells the programming system which hardware is to be programmed.
- CoDeSys loads the corresponding libraries.
- Reading and writing the periphery states (inputs/outputs) is possible.

Polling

to poll = to count votes

The controller master fetches the data from every participant in the system successively:

- 1. Master calls participant 1.
- 2. Participant 1 replies with its current data (actual values).
- 3. Master transfers more data (target values) to participant 1, if needed.
- 4. Participant 1 acknowledges reception of the data.

etc. the same procedure for each further participant.

Cyclical polling: AS-i master cyclically polls the data of all \rightarrow slaves in the bus (see above). The data is updated in the \rightarrow master after max. 5 ms. If A/B slaves are used, the \rightarrow cycle time can be extended to 10 ms.

Power-on delay time

The time required by the controller K6 from the application of the voltage supply until all of the following targets are reached:

- both AS-i networks have reached normal operation
- the master has read the configuration data of the CTTx slaves
- the field buses can use the gateway (optional)
- the PLC program was started (optional).

Process image is the status of the inputs and outputs the PLC operates with within one cycle.

- At the beginning of the cycle the PLC reads the conditions of all inputs into the process image.
 During the cycle the PLC cannot detect changes to the inputs.
- During the cycle the outputs are only changed virtually (in the process image).
- At the end of the cycle the PLC writes the virtual output states to the real outputs.

Profibus

PROFIBUS (**Process Field Bus**) is a standard for fieldbus communication in automation technology. There are three versions of PROFIBUS, DP being the one most widely used.

- PROFIBUS-DP (decentralised periphery) for the control of sensors and actuators by a central controller in manufacturing engineering and for networking of several controllers among each other. Data rates up to 12 Mbits/s on twisted two-wire cables and/or fibre optics are possible.
- PROFIBUS-PA (process automation) is used for the control of measurement devices by a process control system in process technology and is suited for hazardous areas (zones 0 and 1). Only a limited current flows on the bus cables in an intrinsically safe circuit so that even in case of a problem no explosive sparks can occur. A disadvantage of PROFIBUS-PA is the relatively slow data transfer rate of 31.25 Kbits/s.

 $\blacksquare \rightarrow \underline{www.profibus.com}$ (umbrella organisation)

Profinet

PROFINET (**Process Field Net**work) is the open Industrial Ethernet Standard of Profibus & Profinet International (PI) for automation. Profinet uses TCP/IP and IT standards, is real-time Ethernet compatible and enables the integration of fieldbus systems.

The Profinet concept has a modular design, so that the user can choose the functionality himself. This is basically different as regards the type of data exchange, to meet the requirements regarding the speed.

For Profinet, there are the two perspectives Profinet-CBA and Profinet-IO:

- Profinet-CBA (Component Based Automation) is intended for the component-based communication via TCP/IP and the real-time communication for real-time requirements in modular plant construction. Both ways of communication can be used in parallel.
- Profinet-IO has been created for real-time (RT) and synchronous communication IRT (IRT = isochronous real-time) with the decentralised periphery. The designations RT and IRT only describe the real-time characteristics in the communication within Profinet-IO.

 $\blacksquare \rightarrow \underline{\text{www.profibus.com}}$ (umbrella organisation)

R

Redundant

Redundancy is the presence of more than the necessary means so that a function unit performs a requested function or that data can represent information.

Several kinds of redundancy are distinguished:

- Functional redundancy aims at designing safety-related systems in multiple ways in parallel so that in the event of a failure of one component the others ensure the task.
- In addition it is tried to separate redundant systems from each other with regard to space. Thus the risk that they are affected by a common interference is minimised.
- Finally, components from different manufacturers are sometimes used to avoid that a systematic fault causes all redundant systems to fail (diverse redundancy).

The software of redundant systems should differ in the following aspects:

- specification (different teams),
- specification language,
- programming (different teams),
- programming language,
- compiler.

Remanent

Remanent data is protected against data loss in case of power failure.

The operating system for example automatically copies the remanent data to a flash memory as soon as the voltage supply falls below a critical value. If the voltage supply is available again, the operating system loads the remanent data back to the RAM memory.

The data in the RAM memory of a controller, however, is volatile and normally lost in case of power failure.

RTC

RTC = Real Time Clock

Provides (batter-backed) the current date and time. Frequent use for the storage of error message protocols.

RTS

RTS = Run Time System

Runtime systems are basic versions of applications. These minimum versions are supplied with certain products to meet the prerequisites for the execution of the actual product or to be able to look at or use results generated by this product on other processors: making available all routines required to execute a program in a programming language, e.g. interactions with the \rightarrow operating system, memory requirements, error routines, inputs and outputs.

S

SD card

An SD memory card (short for **S**ecure **D**igital Memory Card) is a digital storage medium that operates to the principle of flash storage.

Self-test

Test program that actively tests components or devices. The program is started by the user and takes a certain time. The result is a test protocol (log file) which shows what was tested and if the result is positive or negative.

SELV

SELV = Safety Extra Low Voltage

Active parts of safety extra low voltage circuits must neither be connected to ground nor to protective wires of other circuits. They must be safely separated from active parts with higher voltage.

SELV circuit = secondary circuit (output voltage) which is rated and protected so that its voltages do not exceed a safe value in case of correct operation (of the power supply) or in case of a single fault (of the power supply).

SELV circuits are separated from the input voltage (mains voltage) by double or enhanced insulation. The voltage value must not exceed 60 V DC (or 42.4 V AC).

Single slave

 \rightarrow Slave whose address number may only occur once on the \rightarrow master.

Slave

Passive participant on the bus, only replies on request of the \rightarrow master. Slaves have a clearly defined and unique \rightarrow address in the bus.

Slave configuration

The following terms need to be distinguished... - AS-i projected configuration

- (PCD (\rightarrow page <u>264</u>)),
- AS-i current configuration (CDI (→ page 258)),
- CTT projected configuration
- (PCCD (\rightarrow page <u>264</u>)),
- CTT current configuration (CCDI (\rightarrow page <u>258</u>)).

Symbols

Pictograms are figurative symbols which convey information by a simplified graphic representation.

 \rightarrow chapter What do the symbols and formats mean? (\rightarrow page <u>8</u>)

System variable

Variable to which access can be made via IEC address or symbol name from the PLC.

Т

Target

The target indicates the target system where the PLC program is to run. The target contains the files (drivers and if available specific help files) required for programming and parameter setting.

ТСР

The Transmission Control Protocol is part of the TCP/IP protocol family. Each TCP/IP data connection has a transmitter and a receiver. This principle is a connection-oriented data transmission. In the TCP/IP protocol family the TCP as the connection-oriented protocol assumes the task of data protection, data flow control and takes measures in the event of data loss. (compare: \rightarrow UDP)

U

UDP

UDP (User Datagram Protocol) is a minimal connectionless network protocol which belongs to the transport layer of the internet protocol family. The task of UDP is to ensure that data which is transmitted via the internet is passed to the right application.

At present network variables based on CAN and UDP are implemented. The values of the variables are automatically exchanged on the basis of broadcast messages. In UDP they are implemented as broadcast messages, in CAN as PDOs. These services are not confirmed by the protocol, i.e. it is not checked whether the message is received. Exchange of network variables corresponds to a "1 to n connection" (1 transmitter to n receivers).

Unit ID

→Modbus

Use, intended

Use of a product in accordance with the information provided in the instructions for use.

W

Watchdog

In general the term watchdog is used for a component of a system which watches the function of other components. If a possible malfunction is detected, this is either signalled or suitable program branchings are activated. The signal or branchings serve as a trigger for other co-operating system components to solve the problem.

Index 7

A/B slave 257 C Acyclic data transmission 257 C Address 257 C Address Slaves 38 C Address slaves with IR interface 202 C Address slaves with IR interface 202 C Address slaves with IR interface 202 C Addressing mode 200 C Addressing mode 200 C Addressing unit AC1154 194 C Adjusting the cable guide on the lower part 119, 140 C Adjusting the cable guide on the upper part 120, 141 C Advanced Statistics 245 C Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2217) 79 C Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2517) 108 C Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2617) 94 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2516, AC2566) 107 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2516, AC2566) 107 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2526) 108 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2516) 161 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2522) 125 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2523) 162 Analogue input	Α		C
Acyclic data transmission 257 C Address Slaves 257 Address Slaves 38 Address Slaves with IR interface 202 Addressing mode 200 Addressing mode 200 Addressing mode 200 Addressing unit AC1154 194 Adjusting the cable guide on the lower part 119, 140 Adjusting the cable guide on the upper part 120, 141 Advanced Statistics 245 Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2217) 79 C Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2517) Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2517) 108 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC256) 107 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2216) 78 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC226) 108 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2216) 161 D Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC226) 108 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2216) 162 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2218) 162 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2219) 142 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2519) 113 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2519) 126	A/B slave	257	
Address 257 Address Slaves 38 Address slaves with IR interface 202 202 Addressing mode 200 200 Addressing mode 200 200 Addressing mode 200 200 Addressing unit AC1154 194 200 Adjusting the cable guide on the upper part 119, 140 200 Adjusting the cable guide on the upper part 120, 141 245 Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2217) 79 245 Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2517) 94 249 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC256) 107 78 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC256) 107 78 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC256) 108 107 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC256) 108 108 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC256) 110 110 Analogue outputs 420 mA (AC226) 126 161 Analogue outputs 420 mA (AC226) <td< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>-</td></td<>			-
Address Slaves 38 Address slaves with IR interface 202 Addressing mode 200 Addressing mode 200 Addressing unit AC1154 194 Adjusting the cable guide on the lower part 119, 140 Adjusting the cable guide on the upper part 120, 141 Advanced Statistics 245 Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2217) 79 Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2517) 108 Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2216) 78 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC256) 107 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC22616) 78 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2520) 108 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2216) 78 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2216) 162 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2216) 162 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2218) 162 Analogue outputs 420 mA (AC2218) 162 Analogue outputs 420 mA (AC2218) 162 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2219) 84 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2218) 83 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2218) 83 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2218) 83 <t< td=""><td>•</td><td></td><td>-</td></t<>	•		-
Address slaves with IR interface 202 202 Addressing 76, 90, 92, 104, 123, 132, 144, 150, 156, 159 200 Addressing mode 200 Addressing mode 200 Addressing unit AC1154 194 Adjusting the cable guide on the lower part 119, 140 Adjusting the cable guide on the upper part 120, 141 Advanced Statistics 245 Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2217) 79 Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2217) 79 Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2217) 79 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2216) 78 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2216) 78 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2526) 108 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2516) 161 D Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2516) Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2523) 162 D Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2519) Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2519) 113 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2519) 113 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2518) 83 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2518) 125 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2518) 126			-
Addressing 76, 90, 92, 104, 123, 132, 144, 150, 156, 159 C Addressing mode. 200 200 Addressing unit AC1154 194 Adjusting the cable guide on the lower part 119, 140 Adjusting the cable guide on the upper part 120, 141 Advanced Statistics 245 Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2217) 79 Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2517) 108 Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2516, AC2566) 107 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2216) 78 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2516, AC2566) 107 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2216) 161 DAnalogue inputs 420 mA (AC2916) 161 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2913) 162 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2219) 84 DAnalogue outputs 010 V (AC2219) 84 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2519) 113 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2519) 113 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2218) 83 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2218) 83 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2518, AC2521, AC2568) 112 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2518, AC2521, AC2568) 112 Analogue outp			-
Addressing mode. 200 Construction Addressing unit AC1154. 194 Construction Construction Adjusting the cable guide on the lower part. 119, 140 Construction Construction Advanced Statistics 245 Construction Construction Construction Advanced Statistics 249 Construction Construction Construction Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2217). 79 Construction Construction Construction Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2516, AC2566) 107 Construction Construction Construction Construction Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2516, AC2566) 107 Construction Construction <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>			
Addressing unit AC1154			-
Adjusting the cable guide on the lower part 119, 140 C Adjusting the cable guide on the upper part 120, 141 C Advanced Statistics 245 Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2217) 79 Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2517) 108 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2216) 78 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2516, AC2566) 107 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2526) 108 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2916) 61 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2916) 61 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2923) 162 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2916) 161 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2923) 162 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2916) 161 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2519) 84 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2219) 84 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2519) 113 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2218) 83 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2218) 83 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2518, AC2521, AC2568) 112 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2218) 84 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2620) 81 Analogue temperature	Addressing unit AC1154	. 194	С
Adjusting the cable guide on the upper part. 120, 141 C Advanced Statistics 245 Analogue data 249 Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2217) 79 C Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2517) Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2216) 78 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2516, AC2566) 107 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2526) 108 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2526) 108 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2916) 161 C Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2916) Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2923) 162 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2219) 84 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2519) 113 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2519) 83 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2619) 84 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2218) 83 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2518, AC2521, AC2568) 112 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2618) 84 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2518, AC2521, AC2568) 112 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2618) 84 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2620) 81 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2620)			-
Advanced Statistics 245 C Analogue data 249 Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2217) 79 Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2517) 108 Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2517) 108 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2216) 78 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC256) 107 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC256) 108 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2526) 108 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2916) 161 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2923) 162 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2218) 162 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2519) 14 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2519) 13 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2619) 99 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2218) 83 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2218) 83 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2618) 98 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2220) 81 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2260) 96 Application examples for cable extensions 184 Application software 257 AS-i master command errors – error codes M01M44 212 <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>-</td></t<>			-
Analogue data 249 C Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2217) 79 C Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2517) 108 C Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2617) 94 C Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2516) 78 C Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2526) 108 C Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2216) 161 C Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2223) 162 C Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2519) 113 C Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2519) 113 C Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2218) 83 C Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2618) 98 C Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2618) 98 C Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2618) 98 C Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2618)			
Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2217)			-
Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2517)	Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2217)	79	Ŭ
Analogue inputs 010 V (AC2617)			С
Analogue inputs 420 mÅ (AC2216)			С
Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2516, AC2566)			-
Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2526) 108 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2616) 93 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2916) 161 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2923) 162 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2923) 162 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC5222) 125 Analogue outputs 420 mA (AC5223) 126 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2519) 84 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2519) 113 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2518) 83 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2518, AC2521, AC2568) 112 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2618) 98 Analogue eutputs 020 mA (AC2618) 98 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2220) 81 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2520, AC2570) 110 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2620) 96 Application software 257 Approved lubricants for lubricated compressed air 135, 147 Architecture 257 AS-i cycle 257 AS-i cycle 257 AS-i cycle 257 AS-i system check 207 AS-i system check 207	Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2516, AC2566)	. 107	L
Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2616) 93 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2916) 161 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2923) 162 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC5222) 125 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC5223) 126 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2219) 84 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2519) 113 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2619) 99 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2518, AC2521, AC2568) 112 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2618) 98 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2618) 98 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2220) 81 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2520, AC2570) 110 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2620) 96 Application examples for cable extensions 184 Application software 257 As-i cycle 257 As-i cycle 257 As-i flat cable overview 14 As-i master command errors – error codes M01M44 212 As-i phases (status machine) 257 As-i system errors – error codes E10E32 209 As-i telegram errors on the master 230			р
Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2916) 161 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2923) 162 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC5222) 125 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC5223) 126 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2219) 84 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2519) 113 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2619) 99 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2218) 83 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2518, AC2521, AC2568) 112 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2618) 98 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2220) 81 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2520, AC2570) 110 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2620) 96 Application examples for cable extensions 184 Application software 257 Arrow keys 51 AS-i 257 AS-i cycle 257 AS-i flat cable overview 14 AS-i master command errors – error codes M01M44 212 AS-i system errors – error codes E10E32 209 AS-i telegram errors on the master 230 AS-i telegram errors on the master 230 AS-i			_
Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC2923) 162 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC5222) 125 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC5223) 126 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2219) 84 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2519) 113 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2619) 99 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2218) 83 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2518, AC2521, AC2568) 112 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2618) 98 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2220) 81 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2520, AC2570) 110 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2620) 96 Application examples for cable extensions 184 Application software 257 Arrow keys 51 As-i cycle 257 As-i master command errors – error codes M01M44 212 As-i system errors – error codes E10E32 209 As-i telegram errors on the master 230 As-i topology 13 </td <td></td> <td></td> <td>_</td>			_
Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC5222) 125 Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC5223) 126 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2219) 84 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2519) 113 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2619) 99 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2218) 83 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2518, AC2521, AC2568) 112 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2618) 98 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2220) 81 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2520, AC2570) 110 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2620) 96 Application examples for cable extensions 184 Application software 257 Arrow keys 51 As-i cycle 257 As-i master command errors – error codes M01M44 212 As-i system errors – error codes E10E32 209 As-i telegram errors on the master 230			_
Analogue inputs 420 mA (AC5223) 126 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2219) 84 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2519) 113 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2619) 99 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2218) 83 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2518, AC2521, AC2568) 112 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2618) 98 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2618) 98 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2220) 81 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2520, AC2570) 110 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2620) 96 Application examples for cable extensions 184 Application software 257 Arrow keys 51 As-i cycle 257 As-i master command errors – error codes M01M44 212 As-i phases (status machine) 257 As-i system errors – error codes E10E32 209 As-i telegram errors on the master 230 As-i telegram errors on the master 230 As-i topology 13			_
Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2219) 84 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2519) 113 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2619) 99 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2218) 83 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2518, AC2521, AC2568) 112 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2618) 98 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2618) 98 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2220) 81 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2520, AC2570) 110 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2620) 96 Application examples for cable extensions 184 Application software 257 Arrow keys 51 As-i cycle 257 As-i master command errors – error codes M01M44 212 As-i phases (status machine) 257 As-i system errors – error codes E10E32 209 As-i telegram errors on the master 230 As-i telegram errors on the master 230 As-i topology 13			5
Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2519) 113 Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2619) 99 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2218) 83 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2218) 83 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2518, AC2521, AC2568) 112 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2618) 98 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2220) 81 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2520, AC2570) 110 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2620) 96 Application examples for cable extensions 184 Application software 257 Arrow keys 51 As-i 257 As-i cycle 257 As-i master command errors – error codes M01M44 212 As-i phases (status machine) 257 As-i system errors – error codes E10E32 209 As-i telegram errors on the master 230 As-i telegram errors on the master 230 As-i topology 13			Г
Analogue outputs 010 V (AC2619) 99 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2218) 83 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2518, AC2521, AC2568) 112 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2618) 98 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2618) 98 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2220) 81 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2520, AC2570) 110 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2620) 96 Application examples for cable extensions 184 Application software 257 Arrow keys 51 As-i 257 As-i cycle 257 As-i master command errors – error codes M01M44 212 As-i phases (status machine) 257 As-i system errors – error codes E10E32 209 As-i telegram errors on the master 230 As-i topology 13 As-i topology 13			_
Analogue outputs 020 mÅ (AC2218)			_
Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2518, AC2521, AC2568) 112 Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2618)	Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2218)		
Analogue temperature measurement PT100 (AC2220) 81 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2520, AC2570) 110 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2620) Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2620) 96 Application examples for cable extensions 184 Application software 257 Approved lubricants for lubricated compressed air 135, 147 Arrow keys 51 AS-i 257 AS-i cycle 257 AS-i flat cable overview 14 AS-i master command errors – error codes M01M44 212 AS-i system check 207 AS-i system errors – error codes E10E32 209 AS-i telegram errors on the master 230 AS-i topology 31 ASisafe	Analogue outputs 020 mA (AC2518, AC2521, AC2568)	112	7
Analogue temperature measurement PT100 (AC2220) 81 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2520, AC2570) 110 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2620) Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2620) 96 Application examples for cable extensions 184 Application software 257 Approved lubricants for lubricated compressed air 135, 147 Arrow keys 51 AS-i 257 AS-i cycle 257 AS-i flat cable overview 14 AS-i master command errors – error codes M01M44 212 AS-i system check 207 AS-i system errors – error codes E10E32 209 AS-i telegram errors on the master 230 AS-i topology 31 ASisafe		98	р
Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2520, AC2570) 110 Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2620) Application examples for cable extensions Application software 257 Approved lubricants for lubricated compressed air 135, 147 Architecture 257 As-i 257 AS-i cycle 257 AS-i flat cable overview 14 AS-i master command errors – error codes M01M44 212 AS-i system check 207 AS-i system errors – error codes E10E32 209 AS-i telegram errors on the master 230 AS-i topology AS-i topology		81	
110Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2620)96Application examples for cable extensions184Application software257Approved lubricants for lubricated compressed air135, 147Architecture257Arrow keys51AS-i257AS-i cycle257AS-i flat cable overview14AS-i master command errors – error codes M01M44212AS-i system check207AS-i system errors – error codes E10E32209AS-i telegram errors on the master230AS-i topology13ASlsafe258	Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2520, AC2	570)	5
Analogue temperature measurement Pt100 (AC2620) 96 Application examples for cable extensions 184 Application software 257 Approved lubricants for lubricated compressed air 135, 147 Architecture 257 Arrow keys 51 AS-i 257 AS-i flat cable overview 14 AS-i master command errors – error codes M01M44 212 AS-i phases (status machine) 257 AS-i system check 207 AS-i telegram errors on the master 230 AS-i topology 13 AS-i topology 13			D
Application examples for cable extensions 184 Application software 257 Approved lubricants for lubricated compressed air 135, 147 Architecture 257 Arrow keys 51 AS-i 257 AS-i cycle 257 AS-i flat cable overview 14 AS-i master command errors – error codes M01M44 212 AS-i phases (status machine) 257 AS-i system check 207 AS-i telegram errors on the master 230 AS-i topology 13 AS-i topology 258			5
Application software 257 Approved lubricants for lubricated compressed air 135, 147 Architecture 257 Arrow keys 51 AS-i 257 AS-i cycle 257 AS-i flat cable overview 14 AS-i master command errors – error codes M01M44 212 AS-i phases (status machine) 257 AS-i system check 207 AS-i telegram errors on the master 230 AS-i topology 13 AS-i topology 258	Application examples for cable extensions	. 184	D
Approved lubricants for lubricated compressed air 135, 147 D Architecture			5
Architecture 257 Arrow keys 51 AS-i 257 AS-i cycle 257 AS-i flat cable overview 14 AS-i master command errors – error codes M01M44 212 AS-i phases (status machine) 257 AS-i system check 207 AS-i system errors – error codes E10E32 209 AS-i telegram errors on the master 230 AS-i topology 13 AS-i topology 258			р
Arrow keys 51 D AS-i 257 257 AS-i cycle 257 D AS-i flat cable overview 14 AS-i master command errors – error codes M01M44 212 AS-i phases (status machine) 257 AS-i system check 207 AS-i system errors – error codes E10E32 209 AS-i telegram errors on the master 230 AS-i topology 13 ASisafe 258	Architecture	. 257	5
AS-i 257 AS-i cycle 257 AS-i flat cable overview 14 AS-i master command errors – error codes M01M44 212 AS-i phases (status machine) 257 AS-i system check 207 AS-i system errors – error codes E10E32 209 AS-i telegram errors on the master 230 AS-i topology 13 AS-isafe 258	Arrow keys	51	D
AS-i cycle	AS-i	. 257	5
AS-i flat cable overview 14 AS-i master command errors – error codes M01M44 212 AS-i phases (status machine) 257 AS-i system check 207 AS-i system check 207 AS-i system errors – error codes E10E32 209 AS-i telegram errors on the master 230 AS-i topology 13 AS-isafe 258			D
AS-i master command errors – error codes M01M44 212 AS-i phases (status machine) 257 AS-i system check 207 AS-i system check 207 AS-i system errors – error codes E10E32 209 AS-i telegram errors on the master 230 AS-i topology 13 ASisafe 258	AS-i flat cable overview		5
AS-i phases (status machine)	AS-i master command errors – error codes M01M44	. 212	D
AS-i system check			П
AS-i system errors – error codes E10E32			_
AS-i telegram errors on the master			
AS-i topology			
ASIsafe			
			Б
			D

В

Baud	258
Boot errors – error codes B00B11	208
Burst errors	258
Bus	258
Bus termination at the end of the long cable	182
5	

С

DI
200

CDI	258
Change addresses of individual AS-i slaves	65
Change of parameter data via command channels	
Changing slave parameter data	
Characteristics	17, 19, 21
Check the AS-i power supply	255

GDI	200
Change addresses of individual AS-i slaves	65
Change of parameter data via command channels	42
Changing slave parameter data	41
Characteristics	7, 19, 21
Check the AS-i power supply	255
Check the AS-i symmetry	256
CoDeSys	
Comparison of cable extension methods	183
Connecting analogue periphery	
Connecting analogue periphery (AC2216AC2220)	
Connecting analogue periphery (AC25nn)	
Connecting analogue periphery (AC2616AC2620)	
Connecting analogue periphery (AC52nn)	124
ControllerE	258
Core cross sections	9, 72, 74
CTT	258
Cycle time	258
Cyclic data transmission	258
Cyclical polling	

D

D	
– Data image (AS-i)	259
Data mode	247
Device description addressing units	193
Device description AS-i gateways (AC14nn)	43
Device description AS-i power supplies (AC1216, AC1218,	
AC1223, AC1224, AC1226)	67
Device description AS-i power supplies (AC1220, AC1221).	71
Device description AS-i power supplies (AC1236, AC1244).	73
Device description cabinet modules	89
Device description control cabinet modules SmartLine	
(AC22nn)	75
Device description ControllerE, gateways (AC13nn)	29
Device description field modules AirBox (quick mounting,	
AC52nn)	137
Device description field modules AirBox (screw mounting,	
AC20nn)	131
Device description field modules ClassicLine (quick mountin	ıg,
AC52nn)	116
Device description field modules ClassicLine (screw mounti	ng,
AC25nn)	103
Device description field modules CompactLine (AC24nn, as	
from June 2010)	152
Device description field modules CompactLine (AC24nn, to	
June 2010)	
Device description field modules ProcessLine	
Device description IP 67 splitter	
Device description passive bus termination	
Device description ProcessLine splitter	
Device description repeater	
Device description repeater, tuner, bus termination	
Device description tuner	188
Device description universal modules (AC20nn, AC26nn)	
Device descriptions	
DeviceNet	
Devices with Profibus DP interface	
DHCP	
Diagnosis	259
Diagnostic LED	
Basic device	
Fieldbus Profinet	
Diagnostics	
Differences AC5222 / AC5223	
Digital values	
Display	53

Display (presentation, language, contrast/brightness)	34
DRAM	59
Dual master in the centre of the machine	32

Ε

Earth fault / insulation fault monitor AC2212	. 254
Earth fault / insulation fault monitoring	. 251
Earth fault monitor AC2211	. 253
Electrical connection 30, 44, 71, 73, 76, 89, 91, 104, 123,	132,
144, 150, 156, 159, 186, 189	
Electrical connection (AC1216)	68
EMC	. 259
Error analysis via the gateway (AC14nn)	. 238
Error messages	. 206
Error screen	35
Ethernet	. 259
Extension of the AS-i cable length	. 182

F

Fault analysis AS-i telegram errors on the master Fault analysis configuration errors	
Fault analysis computation errors	
Fault analysis via the controller (AC13nn)	
Fault analysis voltage failures	
FC260	221
FC insulation displacement connector E70498, E70499	179
FC insulation displacement connector AC5005	
FC insulation displacement connector E70096	173
FC insulation displacement connector E70381	174
FC insulation displacement connector E70481	175
FC insulation displacement connector E70483	176
FC insulation displacement connector E70487	178
FC insulation displacement connector, E70485, E70486	177
FE – functional earth	260
Fieldbus	260
Fieldbus Setup	39
Firmware	260
Flash memory	260
Flat cable AC4000 + AC4002	15
Flat cable AC4001 + AC4006	17
Flat cable AC4003 + AC4004	19
Flat cable AC4007 + AC4008	21
FMEA	260
Focus	55
FRAM	260
Function keys	51
Functions and features	
Fuse mode (optional)	69

G

Gateway Gateway transfer time General	
General conditions	
GSDGSDML	

Н

History of the instructions	10
НМІ	
Host	261
How does the device react in case of a fault?	224
How is this documentation structured?	9

33, 50

I	
I&M	
ID 261	
ifm weltweit • ifm worldwide • ifm à l'échelle interr	
Important!	11
Information about AS-i	
Infrared addressing	
Installation variants	118, 139
Installing quick mounting modules	117, 138
Installing the device	121, 142
Instructions	
Integrated earth fault monitor (optional)	
Intended use	
IO-Link	
IP address	

.....

.....

.....

J

Jitter

Κ

Key functions

L

•	LAS	. 262
9	LDS	. 262
2	LED	. 262
3	LED [BUS FAIL]	32
4	LED ETH NET	
5	LED [PLC RUN]	
6	LED behaviour (AC12nn)	
8	LED behaviour (AC13nn)	
870	LED behaviour (AC14nn)	
	LED behaviour (AC2032)	
0	LED behaviour (AC2032, AC2035, AC2616AC2620)	101
9	LED behaviour (AC2035)	
0 🌙	LED behaviour (AC2216)	
0	LED behaviour (AC2216, AC2217)	
5	LED behaviour (AC2217)	
7	LED behaviour (AC2218, AC2219)	07
9	LED behaviour (AC2220)	
1	LED behaviour (AC2220)	
0	LED behaviour (AC2516, AC2526, AC2566)	11/
5	LED behaviour (AC2510, AC2520, AC2500)	
0	LED behaviour (AC2517)	115
1	LED behaviour (AC2518, AC2519, AC2521, AC2508)	
4	LED behaviour (AC25n)	
9	LED behaviour (AC2616, AC2617)	101
	LED behaviour (AC2618, AC2619)	101
	LED behaviour (AC2618, AC2619)	
4	LED behaviour (AC270n)	
1	LED behaviour (AC27111)	
์ ว		
3 5	LED behaviour (AC2923) LED behaviour (AC29nn)	
5	LED behaviour (AC5222, AC5223)	
4	LED behaviour (AC52zz, AC52z3)	
1	LED behaviour AirBox (AC20nn)	
1		
	LED behaviour AirBox (AC52nn)	
	LED behaviour analyser (AC1145)	
0	LED behaviour of the digital modules	
1	LED behaviour passive bus termination	
1	LED behaviour repeater	
4	LED behaviour tuner	
9	LED display of the logic PLC outputs 130	, 147

LEDs [PWR/COM], [PROJ], [CONF/PF], [24V PWR]	31
LEDs fieldbus interface	33
LFS	
Link	262
Link for IR addressing	68
List of errors	
LKCS	262
LNACS	262
LPS	
LSB	

Μ

MAC-ID	
Main navigation bar	54
Master	
Master Setup	
Master-slave communication	
MBd	
Measuring range (AC2216)	
Measuring range (AC2217)	
Measuring range (AC2218)	
Measuring range (AC2219)	
Measuring range (AC2220)	
Measuring range (AC2516, AC2526, AC2566)	
Measuring range (AC2517)	
Measuring range (AC2518, AC2521, AC2568)	
Measuring range (AC2519)	113
Measuring range (AC2520, AC2570)	
Measuring range (AC2616)	
Measuring range (AC2617)	
Measuring range (AC2619)	
Measuring range (AC2620)	
Measuring range (AC2916, AC2923)	163
Menu navigation	
Menu screen	
MMI	
Modbus	
Mounting (e.g. E70381)	
MRAM	263
MSB	

Ν

Navigation trail	55
Number of AS-i voltage failures on the AS-i master	
Number of configuration errors on the master	227
Number of disturbed telegrams on the master (by noisy s	slaves)
	233

0

On this manual	7
Online statistics (standard mode)	
Online statistics without PC	
Online support center (OSC)	241
Opening / uninstalling the device	122, 143
Operating and display elements	
Operating conditions, installation . 30, 43, 67, 71, 73,	75, 89, 91,
103, 116, 131, 137, 148, 152, 158	
Operating modes	
Operating system	263
OSC	
OSSD	
Output response	72, 74
Overview of the ifm AS-i device families	24
Overview of the operating modes	198

Ρ

2	Parameter setting (AC2216, AC2217)	80
2	Parameter setting (AC2218, AC2219)	
2 2 3 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	Parameter setting (AC2220)	82
2	Parameter setting (AC2516, AC2517, AC2526, AC2566) .	109
2	Parameter setting (AC2518, AC2519, AC2521, AC2568) .	
2	Parameter setting (AC2520, AC2570)	
2	Parameter setting (AC2616, AC2617)	95
2	Parameter setting (AC2618, AC2619)	100
	Parameter setting (AC2620)	
	Parameter setting (AC2916, AC2923)	
`	Parameter setting (AC5222, AC5223)	127
2 1	Password	263
•	PCCD	264
3	PCD	264
3	PDM	264
5	PELV	264
5	Pictogram PLC configuration	264
)	PLC configuration	264
)	PLC Setup	38
-	Pneumatics13	3, 145
2	Polling	264
2	Power supply concepts	
9 9 3 3 1	Power supply for 8 A	69
1 -	Power-on delay time	264
5	Preface	7
5	Pressure dew point13	5, 146
	Process image	265
5 5	Profibus	265
	Profibus settings	60
	Profinet	
3	Profinet settings	61
7 3- 3-	Project all	
3	Purity of compressed air (specification)	4, 146
, 4 3		
	Q	
	Quick setup	57
J	Quick Setup	51

Quick setup	. 57
Quick Setup	. 38

R

Read and write data	204
Read and write ID code 1	203
Read and write parameters	205
Read ID code or ID code 2	202
Read IO code	203
Read periphery fault flags	205
Redundant	
Remanent	
Repeater	182
Reset error counter	236
Resistance to environmental influences	15, 17, 19, 21
RTC	
RTS	
RTS errors – error codes R01R43	

S

Safety data	250
Safety instructions	11
SD card	266
Sealing materials and plastics used for the AirBox	135, 147
Sealing the AS-i flat cable end	
Self-test	266
SELV	266

Set operating mode	59
Set the configuration interface	63
Setting slave parameters via the device display in the AS-i	
master	42
Set-up tuner	. 190
Show / delete error counter	
Show error messages of the slaves	. 239
Show evaluation of the voltage supply	
Show performance of the AS-i master	. 240
Single slave	
Slave	
Slave configuration	. 266
Slave Info	40
Slave Lists	38
Slave Setup	
Splitter (E70354, E70377)	
Splitter (E70454)	
Structure of the addressing unit	
Structure of the operating modes	
Subnavigation bars	56
Supply concept 1	45
Supply concept 2	
Supply concept 3	47
Switch language	
Switching of vacuum with 4/2-way valve	. 134
Symbols	
Symbols in the subnavigation bars	56
Symmetrical and asymmetrical earth faults	. 252
System description	13
System Info	40
System Setup	40
System variable	. 267

Т

Tampering with the unit	
Target	
TCP	
Temperature characteristics 16	5, 18, 20, 22
Text/graphics display	
Set contrast/brightness	
Switch language	
Tightening torques	149
Tightening torques for AC2471, AC2474, AC2477	154
Tightening torques for mounting set E70402	155
Tightening torques, general	153
Troubleshooting ControllerE and gateways (AC13nr	n) 207
Tuner	

U

UDP	267
Unit ID	
Unlocking / uninstalling the upper part	
Use, intended	267

W

Watchdog	267
What do the symbols and formats mean?	
What does an insulation fault monitor do?	251
What is an earth fault?	251
What is what in the text/graphics display?	34
What previous knowledge is required?	12
Wiring and LED behaviour AC2211	253
Wiring and LED behaviour AC2212	

MM

Simelectronic and I with the

ormore decreation with the comparison of the second contract of the

oitmoscinon www.m.com

oitheotonic onthe www.incom

oitmeteoronic onthe I www.itm.com

8

ifm weltweit • ifm worldwide • ifm à l'échelle internationale

8310

As on: 2010-10-08		ifm electronic - close to you!
		http://www.ifm.com • E-Mail: info@ifm.com
	Service	e hotline: 0800 16 16 16 4 (only Germany, MoFr, 07.0018.00 o'clock)
ifm N	iederlassungen • Sales	offices • Agences
D	Niederlassung Nor Niederlassung We Niederlassung Mitt Niederlassung Süc Niederlassung Bac Niederlassung Bac Niederlassung Ost	h Vertrieb Deutschland d • 31135 Hildesheim • Tel. 0 51 21 / 76 67-0 st • 45128 Essen • Tel. 02 01 / 3 64 75 -0 e-West • 58511 Lüdenscheid • Tel. 0 23 51 / 43 01-0 l-West • 64646 Heppenheim • Tel. 0 62 52 / 79 05-0 len-Württemberg • 73230 Kirchheim • Tel. 0 70 21 / 80 86-0 rern • 82178 Puchheim • Tel. 0 89 / 8 00 91-0 • 07639 Tautenhain • Tel. 0 36 601 / 771-0 h • Friedrichstraße 1 • 45128 Essen
A AUS B, L BR CH CN CZ DK E FIN GR H IL IND J MAL N P PL RA, F ROK RUS SGP	ifm efector pty Itd. ifm electronic N.V. ifm electronic Ltda ifm electronic Ltda ifm electronic ag • ifm electronic co. I ifm efector Canada ifm electronic spol. ifm electronic s.a. ifm electronic s.a. ifm electronic s.a. ifm electronic Ltd. ifm electronic kft. • ifm electronic kft. • ifm electronic kft. • ifm electronic s.a. Astragal Ltd. • Azu ifm electronic India efector co., Itd. • Tu ifm electronic Pte. ifm electronic s.a. ifm electronic s.a.	h • 1120 Wien • Tel. +43 16 17 45 00 • Mulgrave Vic 3170 • Tel. +61 3 00 365 088 • 1731 Zellik • Tel. +32 2 / 4 81 02 20 • 03337-000, Sao Paulo SP • Tel. +55 11 / 2672-1730 4 624 Härkingen • Tel. +41 62 / 388 80 30 td. • 201210 Shanghai • Tel. +86 21 / 5027 8559 a inc. • Oakville, Ontario L6K 3V3 • Tel. +1 800-441-8246 s.r.o. • 25243 Pruhonice • Tel. +420 267 990 211 2605 BROENDBY • Tel. +45 70 20 11 08 • 08820 El Prat de Llobregat • Tel. +34 93 479 30 80 93192 Noisy-le-Grand Cedex • Tel. +34 03 479 30 80 93192 Noisy-le-Grand Cedex • Tel. +34 0820 22 30 01 00440 Helsinki • Tel. +358 75 329 5000 • Hampton, Middlesex TW12 2HD • Tel. +44 208 / 213-0000 oprosopi E.P.E. • 15125 Amaroussio • Tel. +30 210 / 6180090 9028 Györ • Tel. +36 96 / 518-397 • 20041 Agrate-Brianza (MI) • Tel. +39 039 / 68.99.982 r 58001 • Tel. +972 3 -559 1660 Branch Office • Kolhapur, 416234 • Tel. +91 231-267 27 70 ogane-shi, Chiba 283-0826 • Tel. +81 475-50-3003 Ltd • 80250 Johor Bahru Johor • Tel. +60 7 / 331 5022 de C. V. • Monterrey, N. L. 64630 • Tel. +52 81 8040-3535 Knudtzen A/S • 1396 Billingstad • Tel. +47 66 / 98 33 50 • 3843 GA Harderwijk • Tel. +31 341 / 438 438 • 4430-208 Vila Nova de Gaia • Tel. +351 223 / 71 71 08 c.o. • 40-524 Katowice • Tel. +48 32-608 74 54 • 1107 Buenos Aires • Tel. +54 11 / 5353 3436 • 140-884 Secul • Tel. +82 / 790 5610 c. • 1770 Mantilupa City • Tel. +63 2 / 850 22 18 5318 Moscow • Tel. +74 95 921-44-14 512 60 Överlida • Tel. +46 325 / 661 500 Ltd. • Singapore 609 916 • Tel. +65 6562 8661/2/3
SK		• 835 54 Bratislava • Tel. +421 2 / 44 87 23 29
THA		Co., Ltd. • Bangkok 10 400 • Tel. +66 2 / 616 80 51
TR	-	Sti. • 34381 Sisli/Istanbul • Tel. +90 212 / 210 50 80
UA	TOV ifm electronic	• 02660 Kiev • Tel. +380 44 501 8543
USA	ifm efector inc. • E	kton, PA 19341 • Tel. +1 610 / 5 24-2000
ZA	ifm electronic (Pty)	Ltd. • 0157 Pretoria • Tel. +27 12 345 44 49
		Technische Änderungen behalten wir uns ohne vorherige Ankündigung vor.

We reserve the right to make technical alterations without prior notice. Nous nous réservons le droit de modifier les données techniques sans préavis.